

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday
(Day)

4
(Date)

July
(Month)

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000 (Continued):

SG-I, SG-II radars. 1739 Changed fleet course to 220° (T). Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1753 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed fleet course 220° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 1935 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 17° 26.6' S.; longitude 160° 19.3' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5483

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday

5

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3, less Task Unit 36.3.9, in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3075, fleet guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 357° (T), distant 2,000 yards. Fleet course 310° (T), fleet axis 110° (T) standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed. Zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. Boilers # 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8 on the main steam line for steaming purposes, Boiler #7 temporarily secured for repairs. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9; SG radars secured, SG radars in operation. Air Search radar guard on U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened. 0055 Lighted fires under Boiler #7. 0131 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 0235 Secured Boiler #7 for repairs.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

04 to 08

Steaming as before. 0425 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 0430 Changed fleet course to 080° (T). 0435 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. 0547 Cut in SG radars. 0550 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0551 U.S.S. SAN DIEGO reported surface radar contact bearing 236° (T), distant 10 miles from the center of this disposition. 0557 Surface contact bearing 236° (T) identified as friendly. 0620 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft. 0629 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0650 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0656 Changed course to 135° (T), changed speed to 10 knots, made all preparations to take U.S.S. CIMMARON alongside for fueling operations. 0715 U.S.S. CIMMARON came alongside. 0757 Commenced receiving fuel from U.S.S. CIMMARON, using one forward hose, one after hose. Other ships in formation commenced maneuvering in assigned sectors relative to base course of this ship during fueling operations.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 15° 56.8' S.; longitude 159° 13.3' E. 0800 Relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of air search radar guard. 0802 Ceased receiving fuel from after hose, continued fueling operations using forward hose. 0925 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft contact bearing 210° (T). 0927 Contact identified as friendly. 1048 Completed fueling operations; U.S.S. CIMMARON cleared starboard side. 1049 Changed speed to 12 knots, changed course to 120° (T). 1051 Changed speed to 15 knots, 1104 Changed course to 135° (T). 1105 U.S.S. CIMMARON went alongside U.S.S. INDIANA and commenced fueling operations. 1106 Commenced maneuvering in sector from 095° (T) to 195° (T) from U.S.S. INDIANA during fueling operations. U.S.S. INDIANA on course 135° (T), speed 10 knots, this ship maneuvering on assigned sector on various courses at 15 knots. 1144 Commenced firing machine gun battery for test. 1145 Lighted fires under Boiler #7.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

B. CARLSON
B. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S.N.R.
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday 5
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 16° 21.6' S.; longitude 159° 40.1' E. 1227 Cut in Boiler #7 on main steam line. 1228 Ceased firing, test firing of machine gun battery completed. Ammunition expended: 178 cartridges 40 MM AA Mk I service, 306 cartridges 20 MM, 102 tracer, 204 H.E. 1451 Radar contact on unidentified aircraft bearing 118° (T), distant 18 miles. 1455 Contact on bearing 118° (T) identified as friendly patrol plane. 1506 U.S.S. INDIANA and U.S.S. COMMARON completed fueling operations. 1516 Changed course to 180° (T). Commenced maneuvering to regain station 3075 in cruising disposition II. 1525 Changed speed to standard speed, 18 knots. 1526 Regained station 3075 in cruising disposition II, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 357° (T), distant 2,000 yards. Resumed base course 135° (T), commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1722 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1730 Cut in SG-I radars. 1731 Changed fleet course to 230° (T). Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1756 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 230° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 305° (T). 1935 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 17° 24.8' S.; longitude 159° 57.8' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLEVER
R. O. GLEVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

10

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 6
(Day) (Date)July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3, less Task Unit 36.3.9, in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3075, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 357° (T), distant 2,000 yards. Fleet course 305° (T), fleet axis 110° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SC and SG radars in operation. Air search radar guard on this ship. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0425 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 305° (T). 0430 Changed fleet course to 085° (T). 0435 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. 0536 Radar contact on surface vessels bearing 008° (T), distant 43,200 yards. Identified as Task Unit 36.3.9. 0557 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0617 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0627 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 085° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 0635 Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.3.9, U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA taking station 3180 in cruising disposition II, U.S.S. CLAXTON, U.S.S. STANLY and U.S.S. DYSON taking assigned stations in screen. Changed station to 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 338° (T), distant 2,200 yards. 0651 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0714 Changed fleet course to 130° (T), continued zig-zagging using Plan 17-Zebra. 0725 U.S.S. CIMMARON came alongside U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA for fueling operations, base course for fueling 130° (T), speed 10 knots. 0741 Commenced maneuvering in sector on forward starboard quadrant relative to course of U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA, steaming at 15 knots on various courses during fueling operations.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude $16^{\circ} 04.3'$ S.; longitude $158^{\circ} 49.2'$ E. 0800 Secured SC radar. U.S.S. INDIANA relieved this ship of air search radar guard. 1131 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA and U.S.S. CIMMARON completed fueling operations. 1135 U.S.S. CIMMARON relieved U.S.S. SARATOGA of fleet guide. 1143 Changed fleet axis to 120° (T), changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1159 Made all preparations to take U.S.S. CASE alongside for transfer of U.S. mail.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude $16^{\circ} 37.6'$ S.; longitude $159^{\circ} 21.1'$ E. 1206 U.S.S. CASE came alongside. 1209 Completed transfer of U.S. mail to U.S.S. CASE. 1308 Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to regain station 3060 in cruising disposition II with fleet course and axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1319 Changed fleet course

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

J. CARLSON
J. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

1-5483

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 6
(Day) (Date)

July 1942
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)
to 325° (T). 1325 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1338 In accordance with orders from the Officer in Tactical Command, U.S.S. CIMMARON and U.S.S. GRIDLEY were detached from this formation and proceeded independently. 1339 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on course being steered, 302° (T). 1340 Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1409 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra with base course 325° (T). 1413 Changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 1545 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1605 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1621 Sighted unidentified surface craft bearing 314° (T), distant 17,000 yards. 1635 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 030° (T). 1635 Unidentified craft previously sighted identified as U.S.S. KASKASKIA and U.S.S. CONWAY. 1658 Changed course to 325° (T), changed speed to 18 knots. 1715 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1720 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1730 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. 1736 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1740 In accordance with orders from the Officer in Tactical Command, U.S.S. KASKASKIA and U.S.S. CONWAY left the vicinity of this formation and proceeded on a southerly course. 1803 Cut in SG radars. Darkened ship. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 325° (T). 1935 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 15° 47.1' S.; longitude 158° 50.5' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

Lt. Carlsson
L. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
U.S.N. Navigator
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5151

12

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 7

July 1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 325° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radars in operation, SC radars secured. Air search radar guard on U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0543 Out in SC radars. 0553 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0620 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft. 0646 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0653 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 0715 Secured SC radars and SG-I radar. SG-II radar continued in operation. 0728 In accordance with orders from the Officer in Tactical Command, this ship in company with Task Unit 36.32 was detached from Task Group 36.3 and proceeded on course 010° (T), steaming at 18 knots. Destroyers assigned to screen this Task Unit: U.S.S. STANLY, U.S.S. CONVERSE, U.S.S. DYSON, U.S.S. SELFRIDGE, U.S.S. CLAXTON. 0745 Formed cruising disposition I-Mike, guide in this ship, fleet axis 010° (T). Officer in Tactical Command Commander Battleships Division Eight in this ship. 0752 Formed Cruising Disposition II-Mike, this ship in station 0000. Fighter director control in U.S.S. MASSACHUSETTS. Combat air patrol overhead from H.M.S. VICTORIOUS.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 13° 12.8' S.; longitude 157° 16.1' E. 0800 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA assumed air search radar guard. 0808 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. 0809 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 325° (T). 0817 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0821 Changed fleet and standard speed to 19 knots. 0856 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 325° (T). 0908 Changed fleet course and axis to 273° (T). 0917 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra. 1125 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 273° (T). 1130 Changed fleet course and axis to 300° (T). 1139 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: Latitude 12° 57.4' S.; longitude 156° 18.4' E. 1212 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 300° (T). 1217 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 1227 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra. 1306 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1315 Changed fleet course and axis to 050° (T). 1325 Resumed zig-zagging, using

Approved:

R. O. CLOVER
R. O. CLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

E. CARLSON
E. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-6433

13

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTSWednesday 7
(Day) (Date)July 1943
(Month)ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

Plan 14-Zebra. 1355 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course, 050° (T). 1400 Changed fleet course and axis to 100° (T). 1411 Changed fleet course and axis to 140° (T). 1421 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1605 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 1606 Changed fleet course and axis to 150° (T). 1615 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1620 Sighted U.S.S. SARATOGA on horizon bearing 145° (T). 1629 Changed standard speed to 18 knots, steaming at standard speed. 1650 Effected rendezvous with U.S.S. SARATOGA, H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, and screening ships. Formed cruising disposition II, this ship on station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course and axis 120° (T). Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1657 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 1708 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1709 Cut in SG radar during rain squall. 1712 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 070° (T). Secured SG radar. 1725 Changed fleet course to 040° (T). 1735 Changed fleet course to 060° (T). 1742 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 1752 On various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1807 Changed fleet course to 190° (T). 1810 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. 1818 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 190° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 240° (T). 1935 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 13° 40.8' S.; longitude 156° 50.7' E. 2225 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 240° (T). 2230 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 2236 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5453

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 8
(Day) (Date)July , 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3, in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA, bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 130° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes, ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radars in operation, SC radars secured. Air search radar guard on U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened. 0225 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 130° (T). 0230 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 0233 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0530 Out in SC radars. 0556 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Condition of Material Readiness Zebra. 0620 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft. 0642 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0656 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0730 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 015° (T). In accordance with orders from the Officer in Tactical Command, Task Unit 36.3.2 was detached from Task Group 36.3 to operate separately. 0731 Assumed guide of Task Unit 36.3.2, formed cruising disposition II-Mike, with fleet course and axis 015° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 0741 Changed fleet course and axis to 035° (T). 0759 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 13° 29.3' S.; longitude 156° 29.8' E. 0803 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1034 Commenced firing heavy machine guns for test. 1052 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1103 Changed fleet course and axis to 230° (T). 1104 Changed speed to 20 knots. 1118 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1119 Changed speed to 18 knots. 1130 Ceased firing, completed test firing of heavy machine guns. Ammunition expended: 140 cartridges 40 MM, Mk I, A.A. service. 1149 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 230° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 12° 55.6' S.; longitude 156° 19.0' E. 1200 Changed fleet course and axis to 355° (T). 1230 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1332 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 355° (T). 1345 Changed fleet course and axis to 120° (T). 1422 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1442 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 120° (T). 1445 Changed fleet course and axis to 145° (T). 1455 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1537 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

J. CARLSON
1st Commander, Navigator
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5482

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 8 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued):

145° (T). 1541 Effected rendezvous with U.S.S. SARATOGA, H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, and screening ships. Changed course to 160° (T), formed cruising disposition II, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1605 Secured SC-I radar. 1607 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1610 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to keep station on H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1622 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1630 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA reported aircraft radar contact bearing 115° (T), distant 31 miles. Cut in SC-I radar. 1645 Aircraft radar contact identified as friendly SBD. Secured SC-I radar. 1745 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1800 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1807 SG-II radar out of commission. 1813 SG-II radar in operation. 1818 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 160° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 197° (T). 1937 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 13° 55.4' S.; longitude 156° 55.3' E.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

16

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday
(Day)

9
(Date)

July, 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3, in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course 197° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, aircraft readiness 9. SG radars in operation, SC radars secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened. 0140 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 197° (T). 0145 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0150 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0415 Sighted large oil slick bearing 140° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 0540 Out in SG radars. 0555 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 0600 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 0605 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0607 Radar contact on unidentified surface craft bearing 138° (T). 0613 Radar contact on bearing 138° (T) identified as Task Unit 36.7.1. 0623 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0630 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.7.1, comprising U.S.S. KASKASIA, and U.S.S. CONWAY. 0655 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0702 Secured SC-I and SG radars. 0703 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 120° (T). 0707 U.S.S. KASKASIA commenced taking alongside in rotation destroyers of the screen for fueling operations. Base course for fueling 120° (T). Commenced steaming on various courses at 18 knots as ships of this Task Group not engaged in fueling maneuvered ahead of U.S.S. KASKASIA during fueling operations.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 15° 41' S.; longitude 158° 02.7' E.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 position: latitude 16° 03.8' S.; longitude 138° 30.8' E.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1727 U.S.S. KASKASIA having completed fueling destroyers of the screen, was detached from this Task Group, U.S.S. DUNLAP remaining temporarily with U.S.S. KASKASIA while U.S.S. CONWAY is engaged in fueling operations. 1732 On various courses and speeds to conform with move-

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday
(Day)

9
(Date)

July, 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000 (Continued)

ments of carriers during recovery of aircraft. 1746 Changed fleet course to 050° (T). 1800 Changed fleet course to 010° (T). 1818 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra, steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 010° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 335° (T). 1935 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. 1952 U.S.S. SAN JUAN reported radar surface contact on unidentified vessel bearing 206° (T), distant 12.5 miles. Contact identified as U.S.S. DUNLAP returning to formation upon completion of assigned screening duties with U.S.S. KASKASIA.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 15° 55.2' S.; longitude 159° 25.6' E. 2020 U.S.S. DUNLAP returned to formation and resumed station in screen.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. D. Glover
R. D. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
LtJG Commanding, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly

4-5483

18

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday 10 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11 REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course 335° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command on U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radars in operation, SC radars secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0539 Cut in SC radar. 0553 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0616 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0632 Resumed fleet course 335° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 0645 Task Unit 36.3.2 detached from Task Group 36.3 in accordance with orders of the Officer in Tactical Command. Changed fleet course and axis to 035° (T). Formed cruising disposition II-Mike. Guide in MASSACHUSETTS. Officer in Tactical Command of the Task Unit in MASSACHUSETTS. 0650 Changed fleet course and axis to 015° (T). 0653 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0701 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0755 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 015° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 12° 54.8' S.; longitude 158° 17.5' E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of air search radar guard. 0825 Changed fleet course and axis to 335° (T). 0853 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0925 U.S.S. SARATOGA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 290° (T), distant 25 miles. 0931 H.M.S. VICTORIOUS reported aircraft contact bearing 290° (T) as friendly plane. 0952 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 335° (T). 1000 Changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T). 1007 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1107 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1111 Changed fleet course and axis to 315° (T). 1121 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1135 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 1138 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 12° 20.8' S.; longitude 157° 23.8' E. 1229 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 1235 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 1247 Changed fleet course and axis to 055° (T). 1301 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1355 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 055° (T). 1405 Changed fleet course and axis to 180° (T). 1406 Changed speed to 20 knots. 1425 Resumed zig-zagging, using plan 14-Zebra. Changed speed to standard speed, 18 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday 10

July 1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -II-

REMARKS

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1608 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 1616 Effected rendezvous with U.S.S. SARATOGA, H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, and screening ships. Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to regain station in Cruising Disposition II. 1624 Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course 180° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1627 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1632 Ceased zig-zagging, making various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1651 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 180° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1700 U.S.S. CRAVEN left formation to investigate a native canoe previously sighted. U.S.S. CONVERSE reported sound contact bearing 036° (T). 1742 Ceased zig-zagging, making various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1749 U.S.S. COMMINGS reported sound contact bearing 210° (T). 1802 U.S.S. DYSON and U.S.S. CLAXTON left the formation to investigate sound contact. 1806 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1807 U.S.S. STANLY left station to investigate sound contact. 1817 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1830 U.S.S. DYSON, U.S.S. CONVERSE, and U.S.S. STANLY returned to stations in screen. 1855 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 156° (T). 1905 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 13° 35.8' S.; longitude 157° 42.4' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

B. CARLSON
B. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday 11 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11 REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course 156° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guide in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0540 Cut in SC radar. 0551 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0611 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA reported unidentified surface contact bearing 033° (T), distant 15 miles. 0621 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft. 1651 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Condition Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke, lighted ship. 0700 Secured SC and SG radars. Changed fleet course to 060° (T), resumed standard speed, 18 knots. 0728 U.S.S. SAN JUAN reported radar contact on unidentified surface craft bearing 352° (T), distant 33,000 yards. 0729 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 0734 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0735 Radar contacts on unidentified ships identified as U.S.S. CONWAY and U.S.S. KASKASKIA. Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.7.1. 0755 U.S.S. GRAVEN rejoined formation and took station in screen. 0755 U.S.S. KASKASKIA went alongside U.S.S. SARATOGA for fueling operations on base course 180° (T), speed 10 knots. Commenced maneuvering on various courses at 15 knots in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of U.S.S. SARATOGA.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 16° 06.7' S.; longitude 158° 49.4' E.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 16° 40.9' S.; longitude 158° 46.8' E. 1555 U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. KASKASKIA completed fueling operations.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1600 Changed course to 213° (T). 1611 Changed course to 150° (T), commenced maneuvering to regain station 3060 in cruising disposition II. 1617 Formed cruising disposition II, fleet course 180° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1626 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1708 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering

Approved:

R. G. Glover
R. G. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

E. Carlson
E. CARLSON
LT. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

21

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

11

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -D1

REMARKS

1600 to 2000 (Continued)
to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1752 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 180° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1800 Cut in SG radar. 1804 Seured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1855 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 150° (T). 1905 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 18° 14.4' S.; longitude 159° 00.7' E. 2025 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 150° (T). 2030 Changed fleet course to 030° (T). 2035 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

22

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday 12 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

12 July 1943
(Date) (Month) (Year)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 and Task Unit 36.7.1, in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course 030° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0550 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0555 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). 0600 Changed fleet course to 150° (T). 0605 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0650 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0654 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 140° (T). Commenced maneuvering independently in forward starboard quadrant relative to fleet course, as H.M.S. VICTORIOUS prepared to take U.S.S. KASKASKIA alongside for fueling operations. 0720 U.S.S. KASKASKIA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS commenced fueling operations.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 16° 26.4' S.; longitude 160° 34.8' E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of Air search radar guard. 1159 U.S.S. STANLY came alongside to receive spare parts for U.S.S. INDIANA. Changed speed to 10 knots, changed course to 140° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 16° 55.7' S.; longitude 160° 50.2' E. 1214 Completed passing spare parts to U.S.S. STANLY. U.S.S. STANLY cleared side. Resumed independent maneuvers at various courses and speeds in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of U.S.S. KASKASKIA. 1240 Changed course to 140° (T), changed speed to 10 knots, prepared to take U.S.S. STANLY alongside for transfer of confidential mail. 1247 U.S.S. STANLY came alongside. 1252 Transfer of confidential mail completed, U.S.S. STANLY cleared side. 1254 Resumed independent maneuvers at various courses at 15 knots in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of U.S.S. KASKASKIA during fueling operations. 1503 H.M.S. VICTORIOUS completed fueling operations, U.S.S. KASKASKIA continued fueling destroyers of the screen.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

1-4433

23

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday 12 July 1943

(Day) (Date) (Month)

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1745 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1754 U.S.S. KASKASKIA completed fueling operations. 1757 Fromed cruising disposition II, fleet course 140° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), fleet speed 18 knots. This ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. 1803 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1855 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 290° (T). 1905 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. Task Unit 36.7.1 was detached from this formation and proceeded independently.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 17° 51.2' S.; longitude 161° 25.2' E. 2055 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 290° (T). 2100 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 2105 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-4453

24

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday

13

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 310° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0550 Cut in SC radars. 0552 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Condition of Material Readiness Zebra. 0555 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 0600 Changed fleet course to 150° (T). 0605 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. 0622 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0628 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 150° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 0643 Secured SC and SG-II radars, SG-I radar remaining in operation. 0652 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 16° 34.0' S.; longitude 159° 27.5' E. 0800 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of air search radar guard. 0815 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering at various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0819 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra with base course 150° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1010 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering at various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1014 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1017 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1035 Commenced Exercise 15-Baker (firing of 5"/38 caliber battery at a smoke flare). 1048 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 150° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 17° 28.4' S.; longitude 159° 58.8' E. 1202 Ceased firing, Exercise 15-Baker completed. Ammunition expended: 64 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA Common Mk 30 M10; 64 charges 5"/38 caliber (32 SPDN 2868, 32 SPDN 3024). 1206 Changed fleet course to 000° (T), changed fleet speed to 25 knots. 1213 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed fleet course 000° (T). 1216 Commenced steaming at various speeds to keep station on U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1222 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. 1241 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots, steaming at fleet speed. 1255 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5183

25

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 13 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)
 movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 1311 Changed fleet course to 120° (T), resumed zig-zagging using Plan 10-Zebra, steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1316 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 120° (T). 1322 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra. 1357 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1418 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 120° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1427 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1436 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 120° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1456 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1512 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 120° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1540 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1550 Observed plane crash astern of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, U.S.S. CONVERSE ordered to leave station in screen to rescue survivors.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1605 U.S.S. CONVERSE returned to station in screen, U.S.S. SELFRIDGE left station to search for survivors of plane crash. 1608 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 120° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1617 Changed fleet course to 070° (T), continued zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 15-Zebra. 1617 U.S.S. SELFRIDGE rescued survivor of plane crash and returned to station in the screen. 1630 Cut in SG-I radar. 1632 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1640 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 070° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1645 Cut in SG-II radar. Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering at various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1708 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 070° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1754 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1855 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 070° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 292° (T). 1905 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 17° 41.2' S.; longitude 161° 04.1' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
 R. O. GLOVER
 Captain, U. S. Navy
 Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
 D. CARLSON
 Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
 Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

26

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 14
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3, in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 292° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 15-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened. 0025 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 292° (T). 0030 Changed fleet course to 033° (T). 0035 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0538 Cut in SC radar. 0544 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0555 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 033° (T). 0600 Changed fleet course to 150° (T). 0605 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra. 0624 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0631 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 15-Zebra, with base course 150° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0644 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0646 Changed fleet course to 040° (T), continued zig-zagging using Plan 15-Zebra. Secured SC and SG-II radars, SG-I radar continuing in operation. 0709 Sighted two ships on horizon bearing 050° (T), distant 28,000 yards, identified as Task Unit 36.7.3, comprising U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK and U.S.S. EATON. 0716 Changed fleet course to 065° (T), continuing to zig-zag in accordance with Plan 15-Zebra. 0754 Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.7.3. U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA prepared to take U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK alongside for fueling operations. Base course for ships engaged in fueling 110° (T), speed 8 knots. Commenced maneuvering on various courses at 15 knots in forward starboard quadrant relative to course of U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 16° 03.1' S.; longitude 160° 55.5' E. 0909 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA came alongside U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK for fueling operations. 0931 Changed base course for fueling ships to 130° (T), speed 10 knots. Continued independent maneuvers in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK, steaming at 15 knots.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 16° 23.4' S.; longitude 161° 26' E. 1322 Changed speed to 8-knots. 1323 Changed course to 130° (T). Made all preparations to take U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK alongside for fueling operations. 1429 U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK came alongside. 1501 Commenced receiving

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER

Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Lt. Commander, U.S.N.R.
Navigator

(Original, ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

1-5483

27

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 11
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)
fuel oil from U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1743 Completed fueling operations, having received 12,278 barrels of fuel oil. Draft before fueling: forward 34' 5 1/2", aft 34' 1 1/2", mean 35' 3 1/2". Draft upon completion of fueling: forward 35' 5 1/2", aft 36' 9 1/2", mean 36' 1 1/2". 1745 Cut in SG radar. 1752 Damkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. 1755 Stood clear of U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK. 1756 Changed speed to 7 knots. Changed course to 128° (T). 1758 Changed speed to 15 knots. Changed course to 125° (T). 1801 Changed speed to 20 knots, commenced maneuvering at various courses and speeds to regain station 3060 in cruising disposition II. 1811 Changed fleet speed and standard speed to 21 knots. 1820 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 1825 Formed cruising disposition II, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1830 Task Unit 36.7.3 was detached from this formation and proceeded independently.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 16° 26.1' S.; longitude 161° 48.6' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER

Captain, U.S. NAVY
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Lt. Commander, U.S. NAVY
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5183

28

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Thursday 15 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11 REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 320° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 21 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radars in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard on U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0535 Cut in SC radar. 0547 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set condition of Material Readiness Zebra. 0612 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0630 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 320° (T), steaming at standard speed, 21 knots. 0635 Task Unit 36.3.2 detached from Task Group 36.3 with orders to proceed independently. Fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in MASSACHUSETTS. Changed fleet course and axis to 015° (T). Formed cruising disposition II-Mike, this ship in station 0000. Standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed. 0644 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0705 Changed fleet course and axis to 336° (T). 0710 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 13° 33.2' S.; longitude 159° 32.0' E. 0800 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of air search radar guard. 0856 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 336° (T) 0902 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1115 U.S.S. INDIANA reported radar contact on unidentified aircraft bearing 300° (T), distant 65 miles. 1138 U.S.S. INDIANA reported radar contact on unidentified aircraft faded.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 12° 40.2' S.; longitude 159° 04.5' E. 1223 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 336° (T). 1230 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 1233 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1348 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1357 Changed fleet course and axis to 180° (T). 1416 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1544 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 1546 Effected rendezvous with U.S.S. SARATOGA, H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, and screening ships. Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 225° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, Naval Reserve
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

29

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

15

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1601 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1603 Ceased zig-zagging, making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1631 Secured SC radar. 1643 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 225° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1730 Ceased zig-zagging. Making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1754 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 225° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1804 H.M.S. VICTORIOUS reported small echo bearing 345° (T), distant 15 miles. No further identification made. 1814 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1925 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 225° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 260° (T). 1935 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 13° 20.6' S.; longitude 158° 35.7' E. 2225 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 260° (T). 2230 Changed fleet course to 187° (T). 2236 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 2244 U.S.S. FANNING reported underwater sound contact, bearing 269° (T) from this ship. 2245 Executed emergency ships right 90°, changed speed to 20 knots, changed course to 257° (T). 2246 U.S.S. CRAVEN left station in screen to join U.S.S. FANNING in investigation of contact. 2255 Observed depth charges being dropped by U.S.S. CRAVEN and U.S.S. FANNING. 2309 Changed course to 187° (T). Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. Changed speed to 18 knots. U.S.S. CRAVEN returned to station in screen.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy

Examined:

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
LT. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly

4-5483

30

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday 16
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order I-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060 with guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distance 2,200 yards. Fleet course 187° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened. 0047 U.S.S. SAN JUAN reported surface radar contact bearing 211° (T), distant 12 miles. U.S.S. CLAXTON left station in screen to investigate contact. 0050 Executed emergency ships right to course 257° (T), ceased zig-zagging. 0052 Changed speed to 20 knots. 0113 Resumed fleet course 187° (T), fleet speed 18 knots. 0119 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 0125 U.S.S. CLAXTON returned to station in the screen, having completed duties in investigation of surface contact.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0540 Made radar contact on unidentified surface craft bearing 151° (T), distant 29,000 yards. 0546 Radar contact identified as Task Unit 36.7.3. 0555 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 187° (T). 0556 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0600 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 0605 Resumed zig-zagging, using plan 17-Zebra. 0620 U.S.S. INDIANA reported radar contact on unidentified surface vessel in vicinity of Task Unit 36.7.3. 0642 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 135° (T). 0643 Made radar contact on ship previously reported by U.S.S. INDIANA, identified as U.S.S. FANNING returning to formation upon completion of investigation of submarine contact. 0654 Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.7.3, U.S.S. EATON taking station in screen, U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK maneuvering to go alongside U.S.S. INDIANA for fueling operations. Base course for fueling ships 135° (T), speed 8 knots. Other ships to maneuver independently in assigned sectors at 15 knots. 0656 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0710 Commenced maneuvering independently in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of U.S.S. INDIANA, steaming at 15 knots. 0716 Secured SG-II and SC-II radars. 0724 Changed base course of fueling ships to 160° (T). Continued independent maneuvers in assigned sectors. 0725 U.S.S. FANNING returned to station in screen upon completion of assigned duties in investigation of submarine contact. 0740 U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK commenced fueling U.S.S. INDIANA and various destroyers @ the screen.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 15° 36.7' S.; longitude 157° 39.7' E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of air search radar guard. 1145 U.S.S. INDIANA completed fueling operations and stood clear of U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK. U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK continued fueling destroyers of the screen, other ships of formation continuing independent maneuvers in assigned sectors.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy

Examined:

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, Navigator

(Original ribbon copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday 16
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 16° 08.8' S.; longitude 157° 53.6' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1730 U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK completed fueling destroyers of the screen. 1732 Formed cruising disposition II, in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 150° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed 18 knots. 1733 Making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1736 Task Unit 36.7.3 detached from this formation and proceeded independently. 1740 Cut in SG radar. 1749 Resumed fleet course 150° (T), U.S.S. SARATOGA having completed recovery of aircraft. 1809 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1810 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1825 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 150° (T). 1830 Changed fleet course to 350° (T). 1835 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 16° 37.9' S.; longitude 158° 08' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-1481

32

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 17 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11 REMARKS

0000 to 0400
Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943. In cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet course 350° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 17-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SC radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800
Steaming as before. 0537 Cut in SC radar. 0551 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Condition of Material Readiness Zebra. 0651 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0703 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0718 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra, with base course 350° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0722 Ceased zig-zagging, Task Unit 36.3.2 detached from formation with orders to proceed independently. Guide and Officer in Tactical Command in MASSACHUSETTS. Commenced maneuvering to form cruising disposition III-Mike, fleet course and axis 030° (T), this ship in station 0000. Assumed fighter director control.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200
Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 13° 32.3' S.; longitude 157° 37.4' E. 0805 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 0810 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra. 1030 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1032 Plane from U.S.S. SARATOGA reported object resembling periscope of submarine on starboard bow distant about five miles. 1033 Ships left to course 320° (T). 1036 Ships left to 280° (T). 1040 Ships right to 320° (T). 1045 Ships right to 000° (T). Object previously reported as periscope of submarine identified as a porpoise. 1052 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600
Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 12° 30.3' S.; longitude 157° 36.8' E. 1305 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1309 Changed fleet course and axis to 345° (T). 1312 SC-I radar out of commission, repairs in progress. U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA took control of fighter director. 1314 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 14-Zebra. 1357 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 345° (T). 1406 SC radar in operation, repairs having been completed. 1410 Changed fleet course and axis to 180° (T). 1414 Changed speed to 21 knots. 1422 Resumed fleet speed, 18 knots. 1426 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1514 U.S.S. INDIANA reported sighting unidentified ship on horizon bearing 100° (T). No further identification made. 1524 Radar contact on unidentified ships bearing 198° (T), distant 24 miles.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved: *R. O. Glover*
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined: *B. Carlson*
B. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

33

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968133
Date: 10/08

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday

17

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1647 Radar contact on unidentified ships believed to be U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, now bearing 170° (T), distant 38,000 yards. 1725 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course, 180° (T). 1731 In T.B.S. communication with U.S.S. SARATOGA, as yet unsighted due to reduced visibility. 1750 Sighted U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 115° (T), distant 7,000 yards. 1755 Rendezvous effected with U.S.S. SARATOGA, H.M.S. VICTORIOUS, and screening ships. Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards, fleet axis 120° (T). Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1758 Changed fleet course to 112° (T). Changed speed to 20 knots. 1815 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots, steaming at fleet speed. 1819 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition of Readiness II. Darkened ship. 1824 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. Secured SC radar.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 13° 11.0' S.; longitude 158° 04.7' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-8493

34

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday 18 July 1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060. Guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 112° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, fleet speed 21 knots, steaming at fleet speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Play 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0509 Radar contact on unidentified object bearing 225° (T), distant 7,960 yards. 0514 Ceased zig-zagging, executed emergency ships left 90°. Changed speed to 22 knots. 0526 Resumed fleet course 112° (T). Cut in SC radar. 0531 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 0539 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0608 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft. 0626 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 112° (T). 0630 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 0632 Radar contact on unidentified ships bearing 156° (T), distant 41,300 yards, on course 112° (T). 0639 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0640 Sighted ships on horizon, on same bearing as previously reported radar contact, identified as Task Unit 36.7.3. 0649 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 112° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0651 Changed fleet course to 120° (T), continued zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 0659 Secured SC and SG-II radars, SG-I radar remaining in operation. 0700 Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.7.3, U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK preparing to go alongside U.S.S. SARATOGA, and U.S.S. EATON taking assigned station in screen. 0713 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 125° (T). 0726 Commenced independent maneuvers on various courses at 15 knots in forward starboard quadrant relative to fleet course as U.S.S. SARATOGA prepared to take U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK alongside for fueling operations. Base course for fueling ships 170° (T), speed 8 knots. 0742 U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK commenced fueling operations, other ships of formation maneuvering independently in assigned sectors.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 14° 40.8' S.; longitude 161° 14.3' E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of air search radar guard. 1028 U.S.S. McCALL came alongside for transfer of mail. 1035 U.S.S. McCALL cleared side.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 15° 09.2' S.; longitude

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, *Marigatdia* v
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-4483

35

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

18

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

161° 14.3' E. 1221 U.S.S. TAPPAHANNOCK completed fueling operations and cleared U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1223 Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 170° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed 18 knots. 1230 Task Unit 36.7.3 detached from this formation with orders to proceed independently. 1238 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 1241 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 170° (T). 1242 Changed fleet course to 050° (T). 1245 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 1347 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1419 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 050° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1510 Secured Boiler #7 for repairs.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1706 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1718 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 050° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1719 Changed fleet course to 285° (T), continuing to zig-zag in accordance with Plan 21-Zebra. 1730 Cut in SG radar. 1758 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 14° 26.3' S.; longitude 161° 28.5' E.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson

D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-3423

36

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday 19

(Day) (Date)

July

1943

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 285° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 21-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Boilers #1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8 on the line for steaming purposes, Boiler #7 secured for repairs. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened. 0025 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 285° (T). 0030 Changed fleet course to 045° (T). 0035 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0455 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 045° (T). 0500 Changed fleet course to 140° (T). 0505 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 0508 Lighted fires under Boiler #7, repairs having been completed. 0525 Cut in SC radar. 0537 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0607 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0613 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra with base course 140° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 0622 Cut in Boiler #7 on main steam line. 0637 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. Secured SG-I and SG-II radars.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 13° 52.1' S.; longitude 161° 28' E. 0800 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of air search radar guard. 0948 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced steaming on various courses at various speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1016 Changed fleet course to 300° (T), resumed zig-zagging using Plan 21-Zebra, steaming at standard speed. 1023 H.M.S. VICTORIOUS reported unidentified aircraft bearing 350° (T), distant 25 miles. 1024 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft. 1029 All hands to Air Defense. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1033 Changed course to 180° (T), changed speed to 22 knots. 1034 Changed course to 225° (T), changed speed to 25 knots. 1040 Changed course to 235° (T). 1041 Unidentified aircraft identified as friendly. Changed course to 240° (T). 1042 Changed course to 250° (T), changed speed to 23 knots. 1044 Changed course to 260° (T), changed speed to 20 knots. 1045 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 300° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1055 U.S.S. SAN DIEGO relieved U.S.S. SARATOGA of fleet guide as U.S.S. SARATOGA commenced independent maneuvers in preparation for practice firing of anti-aircraft weapons. 1056 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1115 Commenced Exercise 15-Baker (practice firing of 5"/38 caliber battery at a smoke flare) and 12-Baker (practice firing of heavy machine guns at a smoke flare).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON

D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5483

37

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday 19 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 14° 13.4' S.; longitude 161° 27.9' E. 1200 Ceased firing, Exercises 12-Baker and 15-Baker completed. Ammunition expended: 36 projectiles 5"/38 caliber A.A. Common Mk 31-10; 36 charges 5"/38 caliber: 22 SPDN 3024, 14 SPDN 2868; 301 rounds 40 MM A.A. Mk I Service. 1208 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1235 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 300° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1332 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1348 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 300° (T). 1356 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1411 Changed fleet course to 140° (T). 1414 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, steaming at standard speed. 1522 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1526 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 140° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1535 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1550 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 140° (T), steaming at standard speed.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1703 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 1710 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1719 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1737 Changed fleet course to 245° (T), resumed zig-zagging using Plan 10-Zebra. 1745 Cut in SG radar. 1757 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1815 U.S.S. FANNING and U.S.S. CUMMINGS left the formation with orders to proceed independently. 1915 SG-I radar reported out of commission. 1955 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 245° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 15° 11.8' S.; longitude 161° 21.3' E. 2000 Changed fleet course to 165° (T). 2005 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 2016 SG-I radar in commission, repairs completed.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

38

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 20
(Day) (Date)July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43, dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 165° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SC radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0529 Out in SC radar. 0544 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0611 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0617 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 165° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 0642 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke, Lighted ship.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude $18^{\circ} 23.1'$ S.; longitude $162^{\circ} 13.6'$ E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of air search radar guard. 1000 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1009 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 10-Zebra with base course 165° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1017 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1028 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 165° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1101 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 330° (T). 1115 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1125 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 330° (T). 1145 U.S.S. INDIANA prepared to take alongside in rotation destroyers of the screen for fueling operations. Base course for fueling ships 330° (T), speed 10 knots. Other ships of formation ordered to maneuver independently in assigned sectors during fueling operations. 1145 Commenced maneuvering on various courses at 17 knots in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of fueling ships. 1150 U.S.S. INDIANA commenced fueling destroyers of the screen.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude $19^{\circ} 03.5'$ S.; longitude $162^{\circ} 23.6'$ E. 1308 Changed speed for fueling ships to 12 knots. Changed speed for other ships to 18 knots. 1320 Sighted ship on horizon bearing 006° (T), identified as friendly refugee ship. 1500 Commenced Exercise 12 (machine gun firing at towed sleeve. 1552 Ceased firing, Exercise 12 completed. Ammunition expended: 254 rounds 30 MM A.A. Mk I, service; 537 rounds 20 MM: 358

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER

Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON

Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-4483

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 20 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11 REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

HE, 179 tracer.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1740 Cut in SG radar. 1754 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1805 U.S.S. INDIANA completed fueling destroyers of the screen. 1818 Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), fleet course 330° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed. 1826 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1910 Sighted yellow flare on horizon bearing 030° (T), believed to be identification signal from friendly submarine.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 17° 30.3' S.; longitude 161° 30.5' E. 2020 Secured Boiler #7 for repairs. 2105 Cut in Boiler #7 on main steam line, repairs completed. 2134 U.S.S. SELFRIDGE reported submarine contact bearing 340° (T). 2135 Ceased zig-zagging, emergency ships right to 060° (T). 2140 Changed course to 055° (T). 2157 Resumed fleet course 330° (T). 2205 U.S.S. DUNLAP reported unable to maintain station in screen due to mechanical breakdown, and left formation pending completion of repairs. 2206 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 2217 U.S.S. SELFRIDGE returned to station in screen, having completed investigation of submarine contact. 2235 U.S.S. DUNLAP returned to station in screen, having completed mechanical repairs.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5493

40

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 21
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 330° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at fleet speed 20 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0532 Cut in SC radar. 0547 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0610 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0634 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra with base course 330° (T), steaming at fleet speed, 20 knots. 0644 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 14° 24.3' S.; longitude 159° 53.6' E. 0800 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of air search radar guard. 0914 Fleet speed changed to standard speed, 18 knots. 0956 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1035 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 330° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1105 U.S.S. CLAXTON reported breakdown and left station in screen pending completion of repairs. 1119 U.S.S. CLAXTON returned to station in screen, repairs completed. 1135 Changed fleet course to 230° (T), continuing to zig-zag using Plan 10-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 13° 52.3' S.; longitude 159° 24.6' E. 1226 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1250 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 230° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1300 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 250° (T). Commenced fleet fueling operations as U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA prepared to take alongside in rotation destroyers of the screen for transfer of fuel. Base course for fueling ships 250° (T), speed 10 knots. Other ships in formation ordered to maneuver independently in assigned sectors during fueling operations. 1302 Commenced maneuvering independently at 15 knots in forward port quadrant relative to base course of fueling ships. 1311 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA commenced fueling operations.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5483

H1

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 21
(Day) (Date)

July 1943
(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1717 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA completed fueling destroyers of the screen. 1720 Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060 with guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 230° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1730 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1742 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1751 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 230° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1813 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. Secured SG radar, cut in SG radar.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 15° 01.1' S.; longitude 158° 10.8' E. 2125 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 230° (T). 2130 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 2135 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-583

H2

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 22

July

1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II; this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 330° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0541 Out in SC radar. 0556 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0621 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0640 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 330° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0656 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0707 Changed fleet course to 350° (T), continuing to zig-zag in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. 0713 Secured SG-II radar, SG-I radar remaining in operation for anti-submarine search. SC-I radar in operation for air search. 0757 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching of aircraft.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 12° 45.7' S.; longitude 156° 14' E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of air search radar guard. 0807 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 350° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0820 Radar contact on friendly plane bearing 290° (T), identified as a Lockheed Hudson on routine patrol. 1005 Changed fleet course to 155° (T), continuing to zigzag in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. 1009 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1041 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 155° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1124 Changed fleet course to 350° (T), continuing to zig-zag in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. 1150 Ceased zigzagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 12° 22.8' S.; longitude 156° 19.9' E. 1230 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 350° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1400 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1428 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 350° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1500 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 147° (T). Changed fleet speed to 21 knots.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-6103

43

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

22

July

19 43

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

1505 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1559 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1620 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 147° (T), steaming at 21 knots. 1727 U.S.S. McCALL left station in screen and went alongside U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1741 U.S.S. McCALL returned to station in screen. 1744 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during recovery of aircraft. 1814 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra, with base course 147° (T), steaming at 21 knots. 1823 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. Secured SC radar. SG radar in operation.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 13° 15.7' S.; longitude 157° 14.3' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy

Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson

Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy

Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-6434

HH

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday

23

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43 dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060 with guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 147° (T); fleet axis 120° (T), standard speed 18 knots; fleet speed 21 knots; steaming at fleet speed, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 10-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness I, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0535 Cut in SC radar. 0537 Radar contact on unidentified ship bearing 215° (T), distant 31,900 yards. 0551 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0551 Made radar contact on second ship, in vicinity of previous contact. 0559 Radar contacts previously reported identified as Task Unit 36.7.2, comprising U.S.S. LACKAWANA and U.S.S. EATON. 0609 Changed fleet speed to standard speed, 18 knots. 0620 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 0647 Changed fleet course to 290° (T). 0651 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0655 Secured SG radar. 0655 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.7.2. 0706 U.S.S. SARATOGA prepared to take U.S.S. LACKAWANA alongside for fueling operations. Base course for fueling ships 170° (T), speed 10 knots. Other ships in formation not engaged in fueling exercises ordered to maneuver independently in assigned sectors. 0710 Commenced maneuvering independently in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of fueling ships, steaming at 15 knots. 0722 Changed speed to 16 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 16° 23.1' S.; longitude 159° 01.1' E. 0800 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of air search radar guard. 0811 U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. LACKAWANA commenced fueling operations. 1052 Catapulted plane #01481 to starboard for practice flight. Pilot: Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N. Passenger: Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSEL, U.S.N.R. 1126 Changed speed to 8 knots, changed course to 215° (T). Prepared to recover one plane by Cast method. 1131 Recovered Plane #01481 to starboard. 1131 Changed speed to 16 knots, resumed independent maneuvers in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of fueling ships.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 17° 00.5' S.; longitude 159° 07.8' E. 1236 Catapulted Plane #01481 to starboard for practice flight. Pilot: Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N. Passenger: Ens. F. L. BOLTON, U.S.N.R. 1322 Changed speed to 8 knots, changed course to 205° (T). Prepared

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-0483

45

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday

23

July

1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

to recover one plane to starboard by Cast method. 1327 Recovered Plane #01481 to starboard. 1326 Resumed independent maneuvers in forward starboard quadrant relative to base course of fueling ships, steaming at 16 knots. 1349 U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. LACKAWANA completed fueling operations. 1401 Formed cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 170° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. 1416 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. Task Unit 36.7.2, having been detached from this formation, proceeded independently. 1429 Secured SC and SG radar. 1445 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1519 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 170° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1558 Changed fleet course to 122° (T), continuing to zig-zag in accordance with Plan 21-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1726 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1736 Resumed zig-zagging, using plan 21-Zebra, with base course 122° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1738 Cut in SG radar. 1802 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1714 U.S.S. STANLY reported surface radar contact bearing 047° (T), distant 13 miles, identified as Task Unit 36.7.2.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 18° 24.2' S.; longitude 160° 04.6' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, Navigator
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-5480

46

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 24 July, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11 REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43, dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060 with guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 122° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 21-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Boiler Readiness I, Material Readiness Yoke, Aircraft Readiness 9, SC radar secured, SG radar in operation. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0527 Cut in SC radar. 0542 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Condition Zebra. 0612 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0615 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 122° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 0642 Secured from General Quarters, set condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0706 Changed fleet course to 135° (T), continuing to zig-zag in accordance with Plan 21-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 20° 02.3' S.; longitude 162° 39.3' E. 0800 U.S.S. INDIANA relieved U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA of air search radar guard. 0935 Sighted land bearing 090° (T). 0947 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1036 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 135° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1151 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1159 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 135° (T), steaming at standard speed.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Position: latitude 20° 53.2' S.; longitude 163° 15.1' E. 1326 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1346 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 135° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1426 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1430 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 135° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1431 Commenced Exercise 12-Baker (firing of machine gun battery at a towed sleeve) and 15-Baker (firing of 5"/38 caliber battery at a smoke float).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Lieut. Commander, Assistant Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-6483

47

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY AND CONFIDENTIAL LOG

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday 21

(Day) (Date)

July

(Month)

, 1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1606 Ceased firing. Exercises 12-Baker and 15-Baker completed. Ammunition expended: 24 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA magnetic Mark 32 fuze; 21 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA common Mark 31-10; 45 charges 5"/38 caliber; 19 SPDN 2868, 26 SPDN 3024; 776 rounds 40 MM AA Mk I service; 1167 rounds 20 MM: 778 HE, 389 tracer. 1705 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1712 Changed fleet course to 158° (T). Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 1740 Cut in SG radar. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: Latitude 22° 23' S.; longitude 164° 33.2' E.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

B. CARLSON
B. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-6483

H8

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 763133
Date: 10/08
By: [Signature]

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

25

July

1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Order 1-43, dated June 23, 1943, in cruising disposition II, this ship in station 3060, with guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 348° (T), distant 2,200 yards. Fleet course 158° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), steaming at standard speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 21-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Boiler Readiness I, Material Readiness Yoke, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. INDIANA. Ship darkened. 0025 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 158° (T). 0030 Changed fleet course to 035° (T). 0035 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 0125 U.S.S. SARATOGA reported surface radar contact bearing 007° (T), distant 16 miles, later identified as Task Unit 36.7.2. 0147 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 320° (T). 0152 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 0208 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 035° (T). 0213 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0459 U.S.S. SELFRIDGE reported radar surface contact bearing 035° (T), distant 14 miles. 0503 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 145° (T). 0508 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra. 0519 Cut in SC radar. 0538 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0600 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0623 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 145° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0623 Changed fleet course to 090° (T), continuing to zig-zag using Plan 21-Zebra. 0634 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0640 Secured SC and SG radar. 0645 Secured Boiler #7 from the main steam line. 0654 Secured Boiler #2 from the main steam line. 0654 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0702 Secured Boiler #5 from the main steam line. 0707 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 21-Zebra, with base course 090° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0712 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). Secured Boiler #3 from the main steam line. 0716 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 0721 Changed speed to full speed 21 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Position: latitude 22° 39.6' S.; longitude 166° 05.7' E. 0819 Ceased zig-zagging, changed base course to 050° (T). 0821 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 0837 Changed speed to 23 knots. 0840 Made all preparations for entering port. 0842 Changed speed to 20 knots. 0843 Changed speed to 15 knots. 0844 Changed speed to 10 knots. 0845 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 050° (T). 0848 Changed base course to 090° (T). 0850 Changed speed to 15 knots. 0900 All hands to Air Defense stations for entry. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0924 Passed through Bulari Passage. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel. 0943 Secured from Air Defense, set the Port War Watch. 0955 Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness X-ray. 1127 Moored to buoy in berth Able 30 in the outer harbor, Dumbea Bay, Noumea, New Caledonia, in 11 fathoms of water, sand bottom, using the port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Draft of ship upon mooring: forward 34'5"; aft 36'0"; mean 35'3".

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy

Commanding

Examined:

Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
U.S. Navy Navigator
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

1-6133

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday 25

July 1943

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0800 to 1200 (continued)

Ship ready to get underway on 12-hours notice. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Boiler #4 steaming for auxiliary purposes, all other boilers secured.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 2400

Moored as before. Commenced routine upkeep and repair for ships maintenance. 1730 Commenced provisioning ship.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON,
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

(Original ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

50

CONFIDENTIAL

Monday 26
to to
Saturday 31 July 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

ZONE DESCRIPTION -11

REMARKS

0000, July 26, 1943 to 2400, July 31, 1943

Moored to buoy in Berth Able 30 in outer harbor, Dumbea Bay, Noumea, New Caledonia, with port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable in 11 fathoms of water; sand bottom. Anti-torpedo net stretched around ship. Ship in Condition of Readiness III, Material Readiness X-ray during daylight, Yoke during darkness. Boiler #1 steaming for auxiliary purposes. SOPA in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Various units of Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. Conducting routine training and schedule of liberty and recreation. Ready to get underway on 12 hours notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1302, July 31, 1943

U.S.S. INDIANA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS underway and stood out to sea.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. J. Glover
R. J. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

(Original (ribbon) copy of this page to be sent to Bureau of Navigation monthly)

4-3483

57

CONFIDENTIAL

3760
021532
Page 187UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 1 August, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	In channel	22° 12.5' S.
Long.			164° 42.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in berth Able 30 in outer harbor, Dumbea Bay, Noumea, New Caledonia, with port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable, in 11 fathoms of water, sand bottom. Ship in Condition of Readiness III, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. SOPA in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Anti-torpedo net stretched around ship. Ship darkened. Ready to get underway on 12 hours notice. Various units of Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0628 Lighted ship. 0730 Set Material Readiness X-ray.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Moored as before. 0833 Lighted fires under Boilers #3 and #5. 0850 Lighted fires under Boiler #7. 0930 Cut in Boilers #3 and #7 on the main steam line. 0938 Cut in Boiler #5 on the main steam line. 1002 Made all preparations to get underway. 1023 Set Material Readiness Yoke. 1028 Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 less U.S.S. INDIANA and H.M.S. VICTORIOUS in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43, dated July 31, 1943. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel. 1115 Lighted fires under Boilers #1, #4, #8. 1119 All hands to Air Defense for sortie. 1128 Lighted fires under Boiler #6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1225 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line. 1229 Cut in Boiler #4 on the main steam line. 1230 Cut in Boiler #8 on the main steam line. 1232 Cut in Boiler #1 on the main steam line. 1240 Passed through Bulari Passage. Took departure on course 230° (T) with Amedee Light bearing 047° (T), distant 2,900 yards. Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1241 Changed speed to 20 knots. 1249 Changed speed to 15 knots. Commenced making various courses to await completion of sortie by U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1305 Formed cruising disposition 5 Love Sugar, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 245° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course and axis 230° (T). Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Assumed Condition of Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Assumed Air search radar guard. 1317 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1326 Changed speed to standard speed 18 knots. 1357 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1435 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 230° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1532 Changed fleet axis to 310° (T). 1549 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

55385

W. B. Bower
W. B. BOWER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer

Examined:

W. B. Bower
W. B. BOWER
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

1

August

1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	In channel	22° 12.5' S.
Long.			164° 42.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1610 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1735 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1737 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1820 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1830 Changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course and axis to 320° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2315 Made radar contact on unidentified objects bearing 112° (T), distant 24,500 yards, later reported as large wave echoes.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GEVER

R. O. GEVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer

Examined:

D. CARLSON

D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968133
Date: 10/08
By: [Signature]

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday

2

August

1943

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	19° 54.0' S.	18° 57.1' S.	17° 50.8' S.
Long.	162° 26.7' E.	162° 24.0' E.	160° 50.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43 dated July 31, 1943, in cruising disposition 5 Love Sugar, this ship in station 2.5-195, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 355° (T), distant 2,500 yards, fleet course and axis 320° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. All radars cut in. Air search radar guard in MASSACHUSETTS. Ship darkened. 0235 Radar contact on unidentified object bearing 140° (T), distant 5,500 yards. 0250 Lost radar contact, having been unable to identify object reported.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0538 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0553 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0610 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0625 Resumed fleet course 320° (T). 0635 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0638 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0652 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course and axis to 190° (T). 0709 Changed fleet course to 230° (T). Changed fleet axis to 260° (T). 0725 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0730 Secured SG-I radar. 0756 Radar contact on unidentified aircraft bearing 355° (T), distant 29 miles. 0756 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0805 Unidentified aircraft previously reported identified as friendly. 0806 Changed fleet axis to 320° (T). 0819 Changed fleet course to 320° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0822 changed fleet axis to 020° (T). 0829 Changed fleet course to 050° (T), MASSACHUSETTS assigned radar air search sector from 060° (T) to 300° (T). 0839 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0842 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 0858 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 050° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0930 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course and axis to 330° (T). 0941 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1001 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1053 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

R. S. CLOVER
R. S. CLOVER
Commanding Officer,
Captain, U.S. Navy

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

3

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday
(Day)

2
(Date)

August, 1943
(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	19° 54.0' S.	18° 57.1' S.	17° 50.8' S.
Long.	162° 26.7' E.	162° 24.0' E.	160° 50.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1237 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1252 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 330° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1355 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1427 Changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T). 1437 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, on base course 270° (T), steaming at 18 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1740 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1800 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 1801 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1807 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, on base course 000° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1848 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2032 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 2150 Changed fleet course and axis to 080° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

R. O. Clover
R. O. CLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Lt. Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
AUTHORITY: 968133
DATE: 10/08
BY: [Signature]

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Tuesday 3 August, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	15° 54.9' S.	16° 01.3' S.	16° 12.3' S.
Long.	161° 53.9' E.	161° 52.6' E.	160° 51.8' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43 dated July 31, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, this ship in station 2.5-195, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 095° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course and axis 080° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at 17.5 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. SC and SG-II radar in operation, sweeping sector 060° (T) to 300° (T). Ship darkened. 0027 Secured Boiler #5 for repairs. 0105 Lighted fires under Boiler #5. 0115 Cut in Boiler #5. 0300 Changed fleet course and axis to 350° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0536 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0544 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA reported radar contact on friendly ships bearing 020° (T), distant 8 miles. 0551 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0553 Sighted numerous ships on horizon tentatively identified as Task Unit 36.3.1 and Task Unit 36.3.2. 0558 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0621 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 350° (T), steaming at standard speed. 0624 Ships previously sighted identified as Task Unit 36.3.1 and Task Unit 36.3.2. 0630 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 350° (T). 0636 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0703 Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.3.1 and Task Unit 36.3.2, ships taking assigned stations in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar. Station of MASSACHUSETTS changed to 2.5-328. Fleet axis changed to 210° (T), guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 098° (T), distant 2,500 yards. 0751 Changed fleet speed to 17.5 knots. U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide during launching of aircraft. 0753 Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0809 Plane crashed on take-off from U.S.S. SARATOGA. U.S.S. FANNING ordered to leave station in screen to rescue survivors. 0820 U.S.S. FANNING, having completed rescue of survivors of plane crash, returned to station in screen. 0907 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 350° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 0927 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 350° (T). 0933 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in drill to repel simulated air attack. 0944 U.S.S. SARATOGA designated fleet guide. 1011 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1013

Approved: *R. O. Glover*
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer.

Examined: *D. Carlson*
D. CARLSON
Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday

3

August, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	15° 54.9' S.	16° 01.3' S.	16° 12.3' S.
Long.	161° 53.9' E.	161° 52.6' E.	160° 51.8' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)

Changed fleet course to 180° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 1013 Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide. 1112 Resumed fleet course 180° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 1115 Changed fleet course to 350° (T). 1155 U.S.S. SARATOGA designated fleet guide. Changed fleet axis to 190° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1231 U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide. 1254 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1320 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 350° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 1333 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1356 U.S.S. EATON, having reported breakdown, left station in screen pending completion of repairs. 1407 U.S.S. EATON resumed station in screen. 1411 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 350° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 1440 All hands to Air Defense for drill. 1443 U.S.S. SARATOGA designated fleet guide. 1454 Changed fleet course to 135° (T). Ceased zig-zagging. 1500 Commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in drill to repel simulated air attack. 1516 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. 1518 Completed drill to repel simulated air attack, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1539 In accordance with orders set forth in Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43, dated July 31, 1943, Task Unit 36.2 left the formation and proceeded independently on course 230° (T). 1500 Changed fleet course to 270° (T), continued making various courses and speeds during launching and recovery of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1615 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 270° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 1625 U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide. 1626 U.S.S. FANNING left station in screen to go alongside U.S.S. SARATOGA. 1633 U.S.S. SARATOGA received U.S.S. FANNING alongside. 1635 U.S.S. FANNING returned to station in screen. 1752 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1801. Secured from condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1816 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 270° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 1855 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 225° (T). 1912 Changed station in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar to 4.5-325, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 335° (T), distant 4,500 yards, in formation to repel simulated night surface attack. 1944 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. Task Unit 36.2, simulating enemy attacking force, contacted by radar bearing 246° (T), distant

Approved:

R. C. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 3 August 1943.

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	15° 54.9' S.	16° 01.3' S.	16° 12.3' S.
Long.	161° 53.9' E.	161° 52.6' E.	160° 51.8' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1500 to 2000 (continued)
22,000 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2011 Changed fleet course to 225° (T). 2023 Changed fleet course to 350° (T). 2032 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 2034 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2036 Effected rendezvous with Task Unit 36.2, ships assuming assigned stations in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar. Station of MASSACHUSETTS changed to 2.5-328. 2300 Changed fleet course to 180° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 4 August 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 10.3' S.	16° 02.6' S.	16° 38.2' S.
Long.	161° 53.5' E.	162° 22.6' E.	163° 57.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 36.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43 dated July 31, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, this ship in station 2.5-328, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 338° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course 180° (T), fleet axis 190° (T), standard speed 18 knots, steaming at 17.5 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. All radars in operation. Ship darkened. 0100 Changed fleet course to 070° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0537 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0555 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0611 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0637 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0647 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 070° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 0657 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0705 Resumed base course 070° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots. 0715 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0724 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet axis to 125° (T). 0743 All hands to Air Defense. Commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in drill to repel simulated air attack.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0818 U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide. Completed Event Five, maneuvering to repel simulated air attack. 0819 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. 0824 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 0827 In accordance with orders set forth in Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43 dated July 31, 1943, Task Units 36.3.2 and 36.2 left the formation and proceeded independently. 0829 Formed column of Battleships on course 290° (T), order of ships MARYLAND, COLORADO, MASSACHUSETTS, AND NORTH CAROLINA, guide in U.S.S. MARYLAND bearing 290° (T), distant 2,000 yards. Screening destroyers for this formation: U.S.S. CLAXTON and U.S.S. DYSON. 0839 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0926 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 110° (T). In accordance with orders set forth in Commander Task Group 36.3.2 Battle Plan, U.S.S. MASSACHUSETTS and NORTH CAROLINA were detached to proceed as directed to operate as a fast wing. Commenced Event Seven, U.S.S. SARATOGA and screening ships simulating enemy forces, as other units exercised in approach and contact tactics. 0958 All hands to General Quarters, set Material Readiness Zebra. 1000 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conduct Event Seven.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

K. O. GLOVER
 K. O. GLOVER
 Captain, U. S. Navy
 Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
 D. CARLSON
 Commander, U.S. Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 4

August, 1943

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 10.3' S.	16° 02.6' S.	16° 38.2' S.
Long.	161° 53.5' E.	162° 22.6' E.	163° 57.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1231 Completed Exercise Seven. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1242 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, this ship in station 2.5-328, fleet axis 105° (T), fleet course 040° (T), guide in U.S.S. MARYLAND, ships of Task Units 36.2 and 36.3.1 having rejoined formation in assigned stations. 1313 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1422 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in exercise to repel simulated air attack for Event Eight. 1515 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, exercise in repelling simulated air attack completed. 1521 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1554 Resumed base course 040° (T), steaming at 17.5 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1601 In accordance with orders set forth in Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43 dated July 31, 1943, Task Units 36.2 and 36.3.2 were detached from this formation and proceeded independently. 1605 Changed fleet course and axis to 140° (T). 1607 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, this ship in station 3.5-330, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 290° (T), distant 3,500 yards. 1624 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T). 1636 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. Changed speed to 19 knots. 1642 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1700 Resumed base course 090° (T). 1703 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1707 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1741 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1748 Resumed base course 090° (T). 1754 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition of Readiness II. Darkened ship. 1758 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, steaming at 18 knots. 1800 In accordance with ComThirdFleet Secret Despatch 310630, the designation of ships in this formation was changed from Task Group 36.3 to Task Force 38, members of this task force now including U.S.S. SARATOGA, U.S.S. MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA, U.S.S. SAN JUAN, U.S.S. SAN DIEGO, and various destroyers of Destroyer Squadron 6 and Destroyer Division 15. 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course and axis to 140° (T). 1910 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2055 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Thursday 5 August 1943.

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 48.9' S.	17° 50.4' S.	Moored
Long.	167° 00.1' E.	167° 54.7' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Force 38 in accordance with Commander Task Group 36.3 Operation Plan 2-43 dated July 31, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, this ship in station 2.5-330, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 290° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course and axis 140° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. All radars in operation. Ship darkened. 0100 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0518 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0533 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 0541 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0556 Resumed base course 090° (T). 0606 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0618 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0906 Radar contact on land bearing 078° (T). 0932 Sighted land bearing 078° (T). 0948 Commenced testing emergency recognition signals. 0949 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 1006 Completed test of emergency recognition signals. 1025 Resumed base course 090° (T). 1033 Changed fleet course and axis to 150° (T). 1043 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1100 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T). 1108 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T). 1130 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1201 Ceased zig-zagging, changed base course to 050° (T). Commenced zig-zagging independently. 1220 Made all preparations for entering port. 1235 Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1236 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel of Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands. 1237 Secured Boilers #2, 4, 6, 8 from the main steam line. 1417 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set the Port War Watch. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1432 Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 27 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using port anchor chain and one 1 1/5" wire cable. Secured from Material Condition Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray. Draft upon mooring: forward 34' 10"; aft 35' 6 1/2"; mean 36' 1".

Approved:

R. U. GLOVER
R. U. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 177

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

5

August, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 48.9' S.	17° 50.4' S.	Moored.
Long.	167° 00.1' E.	167° 54.7' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

1456 Secured Boiler #3 from the main steam line. 1500 Secured Boiler #7 from the main steam line. 1502 Secured Boiler #1 from the main steam line. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2400

Moored as before. 1600 Commenced port routine of training personnel and upkeep of material. 1623 Commenced receiving fuel oil from U.S.S. KANKAKEE. 1855 Completed fueling operations, having received 7,120 barrels of fuel oil at 60° F.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 178

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS	Thursday 6 to Wednesday 11 <small>(Day)</small>	to 11 <small>(Date)</small>	August 1943. <small>(Month)</small>
Zone description -11			
Position 0800	1200	2000	
Lat. Moored	Moored	Moored	
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, August 6, 1943, to 2400, August 11, 1943

Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 27 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Ship in Condition of Readiness III, Material Readiness X-ray during daylight, Yoke during darkness, ready to get underway on 6 hours notice. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes, all other boilers secured. Conducting port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material. S.O.P.A. in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Task Force 38 and various other units of Pacific Fleet present.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0745, August 6, 1943

U.S.S. WASHINGTON entered port and anchored in Berth 9.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

[Signature]
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer

[Signature]
D. CARLSON
Commanding Navigator, U. S. Navy

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Thursday 12 August, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 51.0' S	18° 06.0' S
Long.		167° 56.4' E	168° 28.0' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 27 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness III, Material Readiness Yoke. Ship darkened, ready to get underway on 6 hours notice. S.O.P.A. in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Task Force 38 and various units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. 0347 Lighted fires under Boiler #6.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0443 Cut in Boiler #6 on main steam line. 0444 Secured Boiler #5. 0531 Lighted fires under Boiler #4. 0534 Lighted fires under Boiler #7. 0601 Lighted ship. 0602 Lighted fires under Boiler #2. 0630 Cut in Boiler #7 on main steam line. 0635 Cut in Boiler #4 on main steam line. 0655 Cut in Boiler #2 on main steam line. 0700 Made all preparations for getting underway. 0729 Underway in company with U.S.S. FANNING, U.S.S. McCALL, and U.S.S. McCALLA, in accordance with MASSACHUSETTS Operation Plan 5-43 dated August 11, 1943, to conduct gunnery training exercises in areas surrounding Efate Island. Draft of ship upon getting underway: forward 35' 8"; aft 36' 9"; mean 36' 2 1/2". Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0827 All hands to Air Defense for sortie. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0842 Took departure on course 247° (T) with Hat Island bearing 330° (T), Signal Station bearing 045.5° (T). Standard speed 18 knots, steaming at standard speed. Assumed radar guard and fleet guide. Commenced zig-zagging independently as U.S.S. FANNING, U.S.S. McCALL, and U.S.S. McCALLA took assigned stations in anti-submarine screen. 0850 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 0856 Changed base course to 270° (T), commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 7. 0910 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 130° (T). 0913 Catapulted plane #01481 to starboard, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 2c, U.S.N., passenger. 0915 Catapulted plane #01480 to port, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSEL, U.S.N.R., pilot, Ens. F. L. BOLTON, U.S.N.R., passenger. 0922 Changed course to 270° (T). Commenced Event 1 (firing of light machine guns at a towed sleeve). 0926 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 0944 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0952 Changed course to 000° (T). 0957 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 1041 Ceased firing, Event 1 completed. Ammunition expended: 5,845 rounds 20 MM; 2,941 H.E., 1,901 tracer, 863 incendiary, 140 dummy. 1052 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1055 Changed course to 090° (T). 1058 Changed course to 045° (T). 1100 Changed course to 135° (T), changed speed to 12 knots. 1105 Recovered plane #01481 by Cast Method. 1110 Recovered plane 01480 by Cast method. 1113 Changed course to 000° (T), changed speed to 18 knots. 1133 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 1146

Approved:

J. S. [Signature]
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer
Commanding

Examined:

[Signature]
D. CARLSON
Commanding Officer, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 180

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 12

August, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 51.0' S	18° 06.0' S
Long.		167° 56.4' E	168° 28.0' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)

Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1155 Changed course to 270° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1204 Changed course to 180° (T). Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 1208 Changed course to 160° (T). 1215 Ceased zig-zagging, changed base course to 180° (T). 1228 Changed course to 090° (T). 1230 All hands to General Quarters. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1231 Catapulted plane 01480 to starboard, Ens. F. L. BOLTON, U.S.N.R., pilot, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., passenger. 1232 Changed course to 180° (T). 1233 Catapulted Plane #01481 to port, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSELL, U.S.N.R., pilot, KRAJENSKI, S. J., ARM 3c, U.S.N., passenger. 1240 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14. 1251 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course. 1307 Commenced Event 2 (firing of 16"/45 caliber battery at a towed sled). Commenced steaming on various courses in maneuvering to approach target. 1413 Completed Event 2, commenced making various courses and speeds to close the range for Event 3. 1527 Commenced Event 3. 1529 Completed Event 3, commenced Event 4. 1542 Ceased firing, having completed exercises scheduled in Events 2, 3, and 4. Ammunition expended: 33 projectiles 16"/45 caliber BL&T Mk 9-1 Target; 18 charges 16"/45 caliber SPD 3907 Target; 15 charges 16"/45 caliber service: 5 SPD 3106, 3 SPD 2706, 3 SPD 3242, 2 SPD 3082, 2 SPD 3241. 1545 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1558 Changed course to 025° (T), steaming at standard speed.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1600 Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to recover planes, Gast method. 1608 Recovered plane #01480 to starboard. 1611 Recovered plane #01481. 1614 Changed course to 120° (T). 1616 Resumed standard speed, 18 knots. 1622 Changed course to 180° (T). 1629 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 1737 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1800 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 090° (T). 1810 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 1900 All hands to General Quarters, set Condition of Material Readiness Zebra. 1945 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 1946 Commenced Event 5 (illumination of simulated enemy night attack with starshells by 5"/38 caliber battery). 1949 Ceased firing, event 5 completed. Ammunition expended: 12 projectiles 5"/38 caliber Mk 30-5 Illuminating; 12 charges 5"/38 caliber SPD. 1953 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1959 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 7.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

[Signature]

Captain, U. S. Navy Commanding Officer,
Commanding

Examined:

[Signature]

Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 181

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Thursday 12 August, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description: -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 51.0' S	18° 06.0' S
Long.		167° 56.4' E	168° 28.0' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

2000 to 2400
090° (T). Steaming as before. 2350 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

E. J. Dwyer

Captain, U. S. Navy Commanding Officer.
Commanding

Examined:

B. Carlson

Commander, Navigator.
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 13 August, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 01.5' S	17° 53.4' S	Moored
Long.	169° 53.2' E	168° 32.0' E	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with U.S.S. FANNING, U.S.S. McCALL, and U.S.S. McCALLA in accordance with MASSACHUSETTS Operation Plan 5-43 dated August 11, 1943. Fleet course 090° (T), steaming at standard speed, 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command and fleet guide in MASSACHUSETTS. Boilers # 2, 4, 6, 7 on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 3. All radars in operation. Air Search radar guard in MASSACHUSETTS. Ship darkened. 0000 Changed base course to 000° (T). 0010 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 7. 0150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0200 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0210 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 7.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0420 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 0430 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0440 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 7. 0500 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0602 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0615 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 0625 Changed fleet course to 277° (T). 0635 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 7.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0832 All hands to Air Defense. 0845 Commenced Event 6 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery and heavy machine gun battery at a towed sleeve). 0900 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 270° (T). Changed speed to 20 knots. 0910 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 1148 Ceased firing, Event 6 completed. Ammunition expended: 77 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA Common Mk 31-10; 77 charges 5"/38 caliber; 46 SPDN 2868, 31 SPDN 3024; 444 rounds 40 MM A.A. Mk 1 Service. 1155 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1157 Changed fleet course to 080° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1201 Catapulted Plane #01481 to starboard. Eng. F. H. BOLTON, U.S.N.R., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 1c, U.S.N., passenger. 1202 Catapulted plane #01480 to port, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSEL, U.S.N.R., pilot, KRAJESKI, S. J., ARM 3c, passenger. 1203 Changed course to 270° (T). 1212 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 1213 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1217 Commenced Event 7 (firing light machine guns at a towed sleeve). 1226 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 1230 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 1255 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1300 Sighted Pango Point Lighthouse bearing 310° (T), distant 13 miles. 1300 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1326 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed

Approved:

F. H. Bolton

Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer

Examined:

D. Carlson

Commander Navigator
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 133

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday

13

August, 1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	2000 0500	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 01.5' S	17° 53.4' S	Moored
Long.	169° 53.2' E	168° 32.0' E	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

base course 270° (T). 1327 Changed course to 295° (T). 1329 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 10-Zebra. 1400 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 310° (T). 1401 Ceased firing, Event 7 completed. Ammunition expended: 4,947 rounds 20 MM: 1640 H.E. Ball, 1640 tracer, 1640 incendiary, 27 dummy. 1401 Planes #01480 and 01481 ordered to return to Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, to await arrival of MASSACHUSETTS. 1409 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1413 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1419 Changed speed to standard speed, 18 knots. 1419 Commenced Event 8 (observation of approach tactics of simulated enemy submarine attack). 1442 Changed course to 180° (T). 1445 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 10-Zebra. 1449 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1505 Completed Event 8. 1507 Changed course to 020° (T). 1515 Made all preparations for entering port. 1517 Commenced zig-zagging independently with base course 020° (T). 1524 Set Material Readiness Zebra for entry. 1527 Changed course to 035° (T). 1530 Changed course to 040° (T). 1543 Passed through Hilliard Channel, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1632 Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1634 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set the Port War Watch. 1648 Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 27 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Draft upon mooring: forward 35'5", aft 36'4", mean 35'10 1/2". 1715 Secured Boiler #7. 1716 Secured Boiler #6. 1718 Secured Boiler #2. Boiler #4 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours notice. 1745 Anti-torpedo net secured around ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Moored as before. Commenced port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

D. CARL G.
Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer,
Commanding

Examined:

D. CARL G.
Commander - Navigator,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS	Saturday	14	August, 1943
	to	to	
	Sunday	29	
	(Day)	(Date)	(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored		
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, August 14, 1943, to 2400, August 29, 1943
 Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable in 24 1/2 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Port War Watch set, ship in Material Readiness X-ray during daylight, Yoke during darkness. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours notice. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes, all other boilers secured. Various units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present. SOPA in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Conducting port routine of personnel training and upkeep of material.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:	<i>R. O. Glover</i> R. O. GLOVER Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer	Examined:	<i>D. Carlson</i> D. CARLSON Commander, U.S. Navy Navigator
-----------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 Authority: 968131
 Date: 10/09
 By: [Signature]

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Monday 30 August 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	In channel	17° 21.1' S
Long.			166° 56.1' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable in 24 1/2 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Port war watch set, ship in Material Readiness Yoke, ready to get underway on 6 hours notice. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes, all other boilers secured. Task Force 38 and various other units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. SCPA in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0555 Lighted ship. 0730 Secured from Condition of Material Readiness Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray. 0750 Secured anti-torpedo net.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Moored as before. 0850 Lighted fires under Boilers #2, 4, and 8. 0941 Cut in Boiler #2 on the main steam line. 0945 Cut in Boilers #4 and 8 on the main steam line. 1000 Made all preparations for getting underway. 1056 Underway in company with Task Force 38 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943. Draft upon getting underway: forward 35' 6"; aft 36' 10"; mean 36' 2". Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel. 1058 Set Material readiness Yoke. 1130 Lighted fires under Boilers #1, 6, 7. 1145 Lighted fires under Boiler #3. 1155 All hands to Air Defense for sortie. Set Material Readiness Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1207 Passed through Hilliard Channel. Took departure on course 260° (T) with Beacon Able bearing 117.5° (T) and the Signal Station bearing 062° (T). Commenced zig-zagging independently, steaming at 15 knots. 1212 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1226 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 1230 Cut in Boiler #1 on the main steam line. 1235 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line. 1240 Cut in Boiler #3 on the main steam line. 1257 Changed speed to 18 knots. 1300 Changed speed to 20 knots. 1306 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar as modified by Commander Battleship Division 8 secret mailgram 270433, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5216, fleet course 270° (T), fleet axis 045° (T), Officer in Tactical Command and fleet guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 261° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Assumed Condition of Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Changed speed to standard speed, 18 knots. 1320 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1345 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1439

Approved:

R. J. Glover
R. J. GLOVER
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer,
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander Navigator, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS			Monday	30	August	1943
Zone description -11			(Day)	(Date)	(Month)	
Position	0800	1200	2000			
Lat.	Mocred	In channel	17° 21.1' S			
Long.			166° 56.1' E			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

U.S.S. WASHINGTON catapulted one aircraft. 1440 Resumed base course 270° (T).
1447 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1600 Sighted unidentified friendly ship on the horizon bearing 309° (T). 1711 Unidentified ship previously sighted identified as U.S.S. PATTERSON. 1731 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. WASHINGTON during recovery of aircraft. 1810 Resumed base course 270° (T), steaming at standard speed. 1743 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1840 Changed fleet course to 315° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. GLOVER

R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. C. GIBSON

D. C. GIBSON
Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 187

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday

31

August, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11. -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 26.0' S.	16° 03.6' S.	16° 07.6' S.
Long.	164° 28.5' E.	164° 38.4' E.	163° 36.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Groups 38.1 and 38.2 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943, in cruising disposition Five-Love-Sugar as modified by Commander Battleship Division Eight secret mailgram 270433, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5216. Fleet course 260° (T), fleet axis 045° (T), fleet speed and standard speed 18 knots, Officer in Tactical Command and fleet guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 261° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. SG radar out in, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. WASHINGTON and U.S.S. SARATOGA. Ship darkened. 0100 Set all clocks ahead one-half hour to conform with zone -11.5 time. 0240 Changed fleet course to 330° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0540 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0555 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0606 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0613 Catapulted plane #01481 to starboard, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., pilot, MOUDY, D. H., ARM 1c, 410-75-98, U.S.N.R., passenger. 0614 Catapulted plane 01480 to port, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSEL, U.S.N.R., pilot, KRAJESKI, S. J., ARM 3c, 224-77-91, U.S.N., passenger. 0617 Resumed base course 330° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 0628 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0638 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 0640 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0725 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0730 Task Group 38.2 detached from Task Group 38.1. Ships of Task Group 38.2 commenced maneuvering to form independent unit with battleships in column and screening ships on Circle 5. Fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command of Task Group 38.2 in MASSACHUSETTS. 0741 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0752 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0755 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0802 Commenced making various courses and speeds to recover aircraft, Charlie method. 0810 Recovered Plane #01481. 0822 Recovered Plane #01480. 0824 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T) with battleships on a line of bearing 180° relative from MASSACHUSETTS. 0842 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0852 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0855 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0858 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0903 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 0907 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0910 All hands to General Quarters for drill, set Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced Event One (simulated surface engagement between Task Forces 37 and 39 combined and Task Force 38). 0917 Sighted numerous ships on horizon bearing 359° (R), identified as simulated "enemy"

Approved:

Examined:

R. O. GLOWEN
Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer.
Commanding

D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navigator.
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 31 August 1943

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 26.0' S.	16° 03.6' S.	16° 07.6' S.
Long.	164° 28.5' E.	164° 38.4' E.	163° 36.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)

forces. 0920 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0922 Commenced making various courses and speeds as Task Group 38.2 maneuvered for approach. 1058 Completed Event One. 1059 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1110 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1114 Changed fleet course to 205° (T). 1120 Changed fleet course to 295° (T). 1124 Changed fleet course to 025° (T). 1131 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 1135 Effected rendez-vous with Task Group 37.2 and Task Force 39. U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide, MASSACHUSETTS in station bearing 261° (T), distant 2,760 yards, fleet course 160° (T), fleet axis 250° (T). 1146 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1147 Assumed Condition of Aircraft Readiness 11.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1206 Changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 1257 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 160° (T). 1301 Changed fleet course to 250° (T). 1311 All hands to air Defense for drill, set Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced Event Two (simulated surface and air engagement between Task Forces 37, 39 and Task Group 38.2 combined, and Task Group 38.1). 1339 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 250° (T). 1347 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 1. 1350 Ceased zig-zagging, deployed on course 340° (T). Commenced making various courses and speeds during approach maneuvers. 1356 All gunnery personnel to General Quarters in preparation for simulated combined surface and air engagement. 1440 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Event Two completed. 1455 Commenced maneuvering at various courses and speeds in exercise in forming Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar (Event 3). Fleet course 295° (T), fleet axis 115° (T), MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-000, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 264° (T), distant 2,950 yards. 1525 Completed Event 3, having attained assigned station in Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar. 1538 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1540 Secured from Condition of Aircraft Readiness 11, set Condition of Aircraft Readiness 13.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1612 Resumed base course 295° (T). 1632 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1819 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1827 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1825 Resumed base course 295° (T). 1835 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1915 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 295° (T). 1922 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Commenced Event 4 (simulated night surface action, Task Force 39 and destroyers of Task Force 37 simulating attacking "enemy" forces). Commenced making various courses and speeds during

Approved:

Examined:

R. J. Gower
R. J. GOWER
Captain, U. S. NAVY Commanding Officer.
Commanding

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander Navigator, U. S. NAVY
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 31 August, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 26.0' S.	16° 03.6' S.	16° 07.6' S.
Long.	164° 28.5' E.	164° 38.1' E.	163° 36.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000 (Continued)
exercise in approach tactics.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2045 Completed Event 4. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II, Resumed base course 295° (T), steaming at 17 knots. 2101 Commenced making various courses and speeds during maneuvers to form cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar. 2118 Radar contact on three unidentified ships bearing 272° (T), distant 34,300 yards. U.S.S. FULLUM left station in screen to investigate contact. 2121 Resumed base course 295° (T), steaming at 16 knots, having reformed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar. 2133 Changed fleet course to 255° (T). 2140 Radar contact previously reported identified as three friendly ships. U.S.S. FULLUM returned to station in screen, investigation completed. 2220 Resumed fleet speed, 16 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

D. Carlson

Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer.
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson

Commander Navigator
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968/33
Date: 10/08
By: [Signature]

23

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 1 September, 1943

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description ~~11.5~~ -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	14° 59.0' S	14° 50.6' S	14° 11.0' S
Long.	163° 14.9' E	163° 12.7' E	164° 53.5' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Forces 38, 37 and 39 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5000, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 264° (T), distant 2,950 yards. Fleet course 255° (T), fleet axis 115° (T), fleet speed 16 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 13. SC radar cut in, SC radar secured. Air Search Radar Guard in U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Ship darkened. 0130 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0330 Changed fleet course to 065° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0525 Cut in SC radar. 0544 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0550 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0634 Resumed base course 065° (T), steaming at 17 knots. 0645 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 0706 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0729 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0752 Resumed base course 065° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0802 Changed fleet course to 040° (T). 0812 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 0827 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0846 Resumed base course 040° (T). 0855 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0904 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 0905 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Commenced Event 6 (simulated air attack by planes of U.S.S. SARATOGA). Commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in exercise to repel simulated attack. 0939 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, Event 6 completed. Changed fleet course to 135° (T), steaming at 16.5 knots. 0953 Commenced Event 7. Formed column of battleships with MASSACHUSETTS in van as fleet guide, fleet course and axis 315° (T). Task Group 38.1, U.S.S. BRETON and one destroyer of Task Force 37, proceeded independently to simulate "enemy" forces for exercise. 1045 Changed fleet course to 305° (T), steaming at fleet speed, 16 knots. 1046 U.S.S. MARYLAND designated fleet guide, bearing 315° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in MASSACHUSETTS. 1048 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 1. 1120 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 1130 Changed fleet course to 135° (T). MASSACHUSETTS designated fleet guide. 1138 Changed fleet course to 225° (T). 1147 Changed fleet course to 135° (T). 1152 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 1158 Changed fleet speed to 17 knots.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER

Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer
Commanding

Examined:

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

WEDNESDAY
September 1, 1943

September, 1943

Zone description ~~11.5~~ -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	14° 59.0' S	14° 50.6' S	14° 14.0' S
Long.	163° 14.9' E	163° 12.7' E	164° 53.5' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1206 All hands to General Quarters for drill. 1214 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds as "opposing" forces maneuvered in simulated approach tactics. 1300 Completed Event 7. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. 1304 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course 030° (T), fleet axis 130° (T), fleet speed 17 knots, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 279° (T), distant 2,920 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Commenced making various courses and speeds while maneuvering to attain assigned station in disposition. 1415 Sighted ship on horizon bearing 090° (T), range 30,000 yards, identified as friendly merchantman. 1417 Attained assigned station in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 030° (T), steaming at 17 knots. 1426 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1448 Resumed base course 030° (T), steaming at 17 knots. 1505 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1513 U.S.S. LARDNER reported surface contact on unidentified ships bearing 030° (T), distant 20 miles. 1521 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1537 Resumed base course 030° (T). 1538 U.S.S. FOOTE reported submarine contact bearing 357° (T) and left station in screen to investigate. 1542 Executed emergency turn to course 100° (T). 1545 U.S.S. FOOTE reported sound contact new bearing 352° (T). 1545 Executed emergency turn to course 140° (T). 1546 U.S.S. CONVERSE left station in screen to assist U.S.S. FOOTE in investigation of sound contact. 1547 Changed speed to 18 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1602 Changed course to 075° (T). 1614 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 075° (T). 1616 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Commenced Event 8 (simulated air attack by planes of U.S.S. SARATOGA). 1620 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in exercise to repel simulated air attack. 1643 Completed Event 8. Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1744 Changed course to 080° (T), changed speed to 20 knots. 1745 Task Force 37 was detached from this formation and proceeded independently in accordance with orders set forth in Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43. 1754 Took station 2,5000 in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA in station 0000, bearing 300° (T), distant 2,500 yards, fleet course 030° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), fleet speed 20 knots, other ships of Task Force 38 and Task Force 39 in assigned stations as set forth in Commander Task Force 38 visual despatch 312351. 1812 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1823 Resumed base course 030° (T), steaming at 20 knots. 1827 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1840 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1912 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 040° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

[Signature]
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer

[Signature]
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 1 September 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	14° 59.0' S	14° 50.6' S	14° 14.0' S
Long.	163° 14.9' E	163° 12.7' E	164° 53.5' E

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

2000 to 2400
Steaming as before.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. O. Glover
R. O. GLOVER
Captain, U. S. Navy Commanding Officer.
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

26

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968/33
By: JWS/NVA/DAG 10/09

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 193

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

2

September, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	11° 45.4' S.	10° 54.0' S.	10° 00.4' S.
Long.	167° 41.7' E.	168° 14.7' E.	167° 51.1' E.

**OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)**

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Force 38 and Task Force 39 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-000, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 300° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course 040° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), fleet speed 20 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 11. SG radar in operation, SG radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. WASHINGTON and U.S.S. SARATOGA. Ship darkened. 0100 Changed fleet course to 060° (T). 0118 Radar contact on land bearing 112° (T), distant 35.5 miles, identified as Hiw Island in the Torres group. 0124 Secured fires under Boiler #5 for repairs. 0316 Lighted fires under Boiler #5. 0327 Cut in Boiler #5 on the main steam line, repairs completed.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0508 Cut in SG radar. 0523 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set condition of Material Readiness Zebra. 0538 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0542 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0602 Resumed base course 060° (T). 0613 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0623 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Secured SG radar. Lighted ship. 0632 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 060° (T). 0634 Changed fleet course to 030° (T). 0644 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0956 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1021 Resumed base course 030° (T). 1027 Secured Boiler #7 for repairs. 1031 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1110 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line, repairs completed.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1250 Commenced test firing of machine gun battery. 1320 Ceased firing, test firing completed. Ammunition expended: 123 rounds 40 MM Mk 1 service, 181 rounds 20 MM: 121 HE, 60 tracer. 1356 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1416 Resumed base course 030° (T). 1426 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1555

Approved:

D. G. [Signature]

Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer.
Commanding

Examined:

[Signature]
D. G. [Signature]

Commanding Navigator,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS	Thursday	2	September, 1943
	(Day)	(Date)	(Month)
Zone description -11.5			

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	11° 45.4' S.	10° 54.0' S.	10° 00.4' S.
Long.	167° 41.7' E.	168° 14.7' E.	167° 51.1' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (continued)
Secured SC radar for repairs. 1557 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000
Steaming as before. 1600 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1610 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1715 Secured from Condition of Aircraft Readiness II, set Condition of Aircraft Readiness 9. 1752 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1804 Resumed base course 270° (T). 1814 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1816 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1905 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1915 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 1925 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400
Steaming as before. 2000 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 330° (T). 2030 Radar contact on land bearing 270° (T), distant 67,100 yards, identified as Duff Islands. 2115 U.S.S. RADFORD reported sound contact on an uncharted shoal bearing 305° (T), distant 1,500 yards. Approximate position of shoal: latitude 9° 43' S., longitude 167° 33' E. 2117 Executed emergency ships right to course 000° (T), to avoid shoal. 2140 Resumed fleet course 330° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:	Examined:
<i>D. G. [Signature]</i> Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer. Commanding	<i>[Signature]</i> D. CARL [Signature] Commander, Navigator Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968/33
Date: 10/09
By: JMA: NATA, DSA: L-8

28

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday

3

September, 1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	8° 16.9' S.	8° 16.2' S.	9° 07.8' S.
Long.	165° 07.7' E.	165° 35.5' E.	167° 30.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Forces 38 and 39 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-000, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 300° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course 330° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), fleet speed 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. WASHINGTON and U.S.S. SARATOGA. Ship darkened. 0000 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 0037 U.S.S. WASHINGTON reported radar surface contact bearing 092° (T), distant 8,600 yards. 0045 U.S.S. WASHINGTON reported contact faded.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0515 Cut in SC radar. 0530 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0545 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0554 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0603 Resumed base course 280° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 0613 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0622 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 0625 Changed fleet course to 335° (T). 0630 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0635 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0642 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 335° (T). 0648 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 0658 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0755 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0803 Resumed basecourse 320° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 0811 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6. 0910 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 0914 Changed fleet course to 140° (T). 0924 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0926 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 0930 Changed fleet course to 105° (T). 0940 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0958 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1031 Resumed base course 105° (T). 1131 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1159 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

D. G. Stone
Captain, U.S. NAVY
Commanding Officer,
Commanding

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 3 September, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	8° 16.9' S.	8° 16.2' S.	9° 07.8' S.
Long.	165° 07.7' E.	165° 35.5' E.	167° 31.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1219 Resumed base course 105° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1229 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1358 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1423 Resumed base course 105° (T). 1428 Changed fleet course to 125° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1438 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1445 Secured SG-II radar.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1603 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1615 Resumed base course 125° (T). 1625 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1801 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1808 Resumed base course 125° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1818 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1820 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1830 Secured SC radar. 1905 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 125° (T). 1915 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 1925 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2005 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 2015 Changed fleet course to 140° (T). 2025 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2100 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

D. G. Brown
Captain, U.S. Commanding Officer,
Commanding

B. C. Chase
Commanding Navigator,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

30

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968131
Date: 10/08
By: [Signature]

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS SATURDAY 4 September, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	12° 03.8' S.	13° 04.4' S.	14° 59.1' S.
Long.	167° 45.0' E.	168° 08.6' E.	169° 04.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Force 38 and Task Force 39 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operations Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-000, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 300° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course 140° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), fleet speed and standard speed 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Ship darkened. 0045 Changed fleet course to 195° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0505 Cut in SC radar. 0520 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0535 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6, with base course 195° (T). 0547 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0553 Resumed base course 195° (T). 0603 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6, steaming at 18 knots. 0620 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0625 Secured SC and SG radars. 0705 Task Force 39 left the formation and proceeded independently. 0716 Ceased zig-zagging, formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar as modified by Commander Battleship Division Eight secret mailgram 270433, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-216, fleet course 195° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 156° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Commenced making various courses and speeds while maneuvering to attain new station in disposition. 0742 Resumed base course 195° (T), steaming at 18 knots, having attained assigned station. 0751 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0815 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 195° (T). 0822 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 0832 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6. 0958 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1021 Resumed base course 160° (T). 1032 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1035 Resumed base course 160° (T). 1045 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1357 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching

Approved:

D. G. Howard
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

31

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday 4 September 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	12° 03.8' S.	13° 04.4' S.	14° 50.1' S.
Long.	167° 45.0' E.	168° 08.6' E.	169° 04.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (continued)
 and recovery of aircraft. 1422 Resumed base course 160° (T). 1430 Commenced practice firing of machine gun battery at a towed sleeve. 1432 U.S.S. STERETT designated fleet guide during firing exercise. Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1520 Cut in SG and SC radar. 1536 Ceased firing, exercise completed. Ammunition expended: 430 rounds 40 MM AA Mk. 1, service; 1100 rounds 20 MM: 734 HE, 366 tracer. 1551 U.S.S. SARATOGA designated fleet guide. 1553 Commenced maneuvering on various courses and speeds to regain station in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000
 Steaming as before. 1608 Regained station 2.5-216 in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 156° (T), distant 2,500 yards, fleet course 160° (T), steaming at 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6. 1626 Sighted land bearing 241° (T), distant 33 miles, identified as Meralav Island of the New Hebrides group. Secured SC and SG radar. 1758 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1805 Resumed base course 160° (T). 1810 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. Cut in SG radar. 1815 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1905 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 160° (T). 1915 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1925 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400
 Steaming as before. 2005 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 120° (T). 2015 Changed fleet course to 170° (T). 2025 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2145 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 170° (T). 2305 Radar contact on unidentified surface craft bearing 216° (T), distant 36,000 yards, designated as Contact Able. 2320 U.S.S. FULLUM reported surface radar contact on unidentified ship bearing 230° (T), distant 30,000 yards, designated Contact Baker. 2325 Posted a double lookout watch. 2332 Executed emergency ships left to course 120° (T). 2334 Cut in SC radar. 2335 Radar contact on third group of ships bearing 118° (T), distant 32,000 yards, designated as Contact Charlie. 2345 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 2346 Trained main battery on Contact Charlie. 2347 Changed fleet course to 150° (T). 2349 Contact Baker reported close. 2350 Trained secondary battery on Contact Able. 2351 Changed fleet course to 190° (T). 2357 Changed fleet course to 220° (T). 2358 U.S.S. ANTHONY left station in screen to investigate surface contact bearing 150° (T), distant 8,000 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

[Signature]
 Captain, U.S. Navy
 Commanding Officer
 Commanding

Examined:

[Signature]
 D. CARLSON
 Commander, Navigator
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 Authority: 968133
 Date: 10/08
 By: JTB/MVA/CAL

32

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 5 September 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11.5; -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 00.2' S.	In channel	Moored.
Long.	168° 35.2' E.		

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Force 38 in accordance with Commander Task Force 38 Operation Plan 2-43 dated August 26, 1943, in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar as modified by Commander Battleship Division Eight secret mailgram 270433, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-216, guide in U.S.S. SARATOGA bearing 156° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Fleet course 220° (T), fleet axis 120° (T), fleet speed and standard speed 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes, SG and SC radar in operation. A double lookout watch is posted. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. Air search radar guard in U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Conducting emergency maneuvers pending identification of two radar surface contacts: Contact Able bearing 216° (T), distant 36,000 yards, Contact Charlie bearing 118° (T), distant 32,000 yards. 0001 Changed fleet course to 245° (T). 0015 Changed fleet course to 190° (T). 0017 Contacts Able and Charlie identified as friendly by U.S.S. ANTHONY. 0018 Changed fleet course to 170° (T). 0019 Secured double lookout watch, set Condition II in all departments. Secured SC radar. 0200 Changed fleet course to 200° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0504 Out in SC radar. 0519 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0534 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0548 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0554 Resumed base course 200° (T). 0604 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0605 Sighted land bearing 291° (T), distant 15 miles, identified as Mate Island, New Hebrides. 0619 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0631 Secured SG and SC radar. 0657 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0716 Resumed base course 200° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 0719 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 0730 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0800 Set all clocks back one-half hour to zone -11 time. 0730 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0740 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0803 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching of aircraft. 0817 Resumed base course 270° (T). 0827 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0829 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0830 Changed fleet course to 295° (T). 0840 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0915 Secured Boilers # 2, 3, 5, and 8 from the main steam line. 0931 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 0955 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 295° (T). 0958 Changed fleet course to 315° (T). 1012 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 1025 Changed fleet course to 010° (T). 1025 Made all preparations to enter port. 1035 Changed speed to 15 knots, changed course to 044° (T). Commenced

Approved:

[Signature]
Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer.
Commanding

Examined:

[Signature]
Commander, Navigator, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

33

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday 5 September, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 00.2' S.	In channel.	Moored.
Long.	168° 35.2' E.		

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (continued)
zig-zagging independently. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1117 Entered port of Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel. 1154 Secured from Condition II-Sugar, set the Port War Watch. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600
Steaming as before. 1213 Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, in 24½ fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Draft upon mooring: forward 34' 9"; aft 35' 8"; mean 35' 2½". Secured from Material Readiness Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray. Assumed condition of readiness for getting underway on 6 hours notice. 1244 Secured Boilers #6 and #7. 1245 Secured Boiler #1. Boiler #4 in use for auxiliary purposes. 1333 Closed anti-torpedo net around port side, made all preparations for receiving an oil tanker alongside to starboard for fueling operations. 1543 U.S.S. KANKAKEE came alongside for fueling operations.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2400
Moored as before. Commenced port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material, maintaining normal schedule of liberty and recreation.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

D. G. Loren

Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson

Commander, Navigator Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS		Monday 6 to Monday 20	September, 1943
Zone description -11		(Day)	(Date) (Month)
Position 0800	1200	2000	
Lat. Moored.	Moored	Moored	
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, September 6, 1943, to 2400, September 20, 1943.

Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable, in 24 1/2 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship, Boiler #4 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Port War Watch set, ship in Material Readiness Yoke during darkness, X-Ray during daylight. SOPA in U.S.S. SARATOGA. Task Force 38 and various other units of Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. Ready to get underway on 6 hours' notice. Conducting port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1630, September 7, 1943.

Pursuant to Commander Third Fleet Secret Despatch 062258, U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA was detached from Task Force 38 and stood out to sea.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0925, September 12, 1943.

Pursuant to Commander Third Fleet Secret Despatch 070012, U.S.S. SARATOGA underway and stood out to sea. MASSACHUSETTS designated SOPA.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2030, September 13, 1943.

Ship placed in readiness for getting underway on 2 hours' notice.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

September 14, 1943.

1100 Pursuant to Commander Third Fleet Secret Despatch 070012, MASSACHUSETTS was detached from Task Force 38 and became the flagship of Task Force 37, other ships of Task Force 37 to include U.S.S. WASHINGTON, U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA, U.S.S. ALABAMA, and Destroyer Division 45. 1535 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA and U.S.S. ALABAMA entered port and moored to buoys in Berths 10 and 4, respectively.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

56606

FILMED

Approved:

[Signature]

Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding

Examined:

[Signature]
D. CARLSON

Commander, UNAVIGSOPV
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS
 Monday 6
 to to
 Monday 20 September, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

2130, September 15, 1943.
 Ship placed in readiness for getting underway on 6 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0000, September 18, 1943.
 Pursuant to Commander Third Fleet secret despatch 160535, Officer in Tactical Command of Task Force 37 and SOPA designated in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Pending arrival of complete staff of Commander Battleships, U.S. Pacific Fleet, MASSACHUSETTS continued as administrative SOPA.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1030, September 19, 1943.
 Ship placed in readiness for getting underway on 2 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved: *D. G. Glover*
 D. G. GLOVER
 Captain, U. S. Navy
 Commanding Officer

Examined: *D. Carlson*
 D. CARLSON
 Commanding Navigator
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 Authority: 468133
 Date: 10/08
 By: JMA/NADA/DAN Z

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 21 September, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 53.5' S.	18° 02.0' S.
Long.		167° 25.8' E.	163° 50.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, using port anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable in 24 1/2 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Port war watch and Material Readiness Yoke set. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Task Force 37 and various other units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0545 Lighted ship. 0550 Lighted fires under Boilers #4, 5 and 7. 0600 Made all preparations for getting underway. 0646 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 0652 Cut in Boiler #5 on the main steam line. 0654 Cut in Boiler #4 on the main steam line. 0732 Underway in company with U.S.S. WASHINGTON in accordance with Commander Task Force 37 Operation Plan 1-43 dated September 19, 1943. Destroyers assigned to anti-submarine screen for this operation: U.S.S. FULLAM, U.S.S. SPENCE, U.S.S. ANTHONY, U.S.S. HUDSON, U.S.S. GUEST, U.S.S. TERRY. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Draft upon getting underway: forward 35' 4"; aft 36' 7"; mean 35' 11 1/2". SC and SG radar in operation. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0822 All hands to Air Defense for sortie. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0832 Took departure on course 223° (T) with beacon X-ray bearing 003.5° (T), beacon Able bearing 100° (T), steaming at 20 knots. 0838 Commenced zig-zagging independently. 0844 Changed speed to 18 knots. 0856 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 0857 Formed cruising disposition I, fleet course and axis 225° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, battleships in rough column, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 225° (T), distant 1,000 yards. 0817 Changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T). 0945 U.S.S. SPENCE reported possible submarine contact, later believed to be false. 0958 Commenced Exercise 2 (firing automatic anti-aircraft weapons at a towed sleeve). 1127 Ceased firing, Exercise 2 completed. Ammunition expended: 5,896 rounds 20 MM; 3,931 HE, 1,965 HE tracer; 2,584 rounds 40 MM AA Mk 1 service. 1132 Changed fleet course and axis to 150° (T). 1137 Changed speed to 15 knots. 1144 Changed speed to 18 knots. 1155 Commenced Event 3 (radar-rangefinder comparison with U.S.S. WASHINGTON). Commenced making various courses and speeds to open range for exercise.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

D. G. Glicker
D. G. GLICKER
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, U. S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Tuesday 21 September, 193. (Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 53.5' S.	18° 02.0' S.
Long.		167° 25.8' E.	163° 50.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1316 Completed exercise 3, changed course to 240° (T), changed speed to 18 knots. 1340 Commenced Event 4 (firing 5"/38 battery at a towed sleeve). 1510 Completed event 4. 1520 Commenced Event 5 (test firing of Mk 32 fuzes). 1521 Changed course to 005° (T). 1536 Changed course to 075° (T). 1545 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra with base course 070° (T), steaming at 18 knots, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 070° (T), distant 1,000 yards. 1557 Ceased firing, Events 4 and 5 completed.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1634 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 070° (T). 1640 Changed fleet course and axis to 200° (T). 1650 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1656 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 200° (T). 1703 Changed fleet course and axis to 060° (T). 1719 Changed fleet course and axis to 070° (T). 1722 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1743 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1902 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 070° (T). 1910 All hands to General Quarters, set Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced Event 6 (illumination of simulated attacking force with starshells.) 1948 Changed fleet speed to 12 knots. 1958 Changed speed to 18 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2008 Commenced Event 7 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery at starshells). 2014 Ceased firing, Events 6 and 7 completed. Ammunition expended on Events 4, 5, 6, and 7: 174 projectiles 5"/38 caliber: 129 AA Common Mk 31-10, 24 AA Mag. Mk 35-3, 21 Illuminating Mk 30-5; 174 changes 5"/38 caliber: 84 SPLN 2868, 90 SPDN 3024. 2022 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 2033 Changed fleet course and axis to 110° (T). 2038 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

[Signature]
Captain, U.S. Navy
Commanding Officer

Examined:

[Signature]
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 205

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 22 September, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 08.3' S.	17° 54.7' S.	Moored.
Long.	168° 21.5' E.	167° 50.6' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with U.S.S. WASHINGTON, U.S.S. ANTHONY, U.S.S. HUDSON, U.S.S. GUEST, U.S.S. FULLAM, U.S.S. SPENCE, in accordance with Commander Task Force 37 Operation Order 1-43 dated September 19, 1943, in cruising disposition I, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 110° (T), distant 1,250 yards. Fleet course 110° (T), fleet axis 110° (T), standard speed 16 knots, steaming at 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Boilers #2, 4, 5, and 7 cut in on main steam line. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke. Ship darkened. 0030 U.S.S. WASHINGTON reported radar surface contact bearing 139° (T), distant 24,500 yards. 0031 Ceased zig-zagging, executed emergency ships left to course 050° (T). 0048 Changed course to 110° (T). 0100 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 0113 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0430 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0530 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0636 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 0642 Changed fleet course and axis to 285° (T). 0651 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0715 Lighted fires under Boilers #1, 3, 6, 8.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0825 Cut in Boiler #3 on the main steam line. 0830 Cut in Boiler #8 on the main steam line. 0834 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line. 0840 Cut in Boiler #1 on the main steam line. 0847 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Conducted Event 9 (simulated air attack). Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds during radical maneuvers to evade simulated air attack. 1002 Changed fleet course to 000° (T), resumed fleet speed, 18 knots. 1003 Secured from Air Defense, Event 9 completed. 1004 Commenced independent maneuvers at various courses and speeds to open the range on U.S.S. WASHINGTON in preparation for Event 10 (comparison of main battery fire of battleships). 1034 All hands to General Quarters, set Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced Event 10. 1044 Catapulted Plane #01481 to starboard, Ens. F. H. BOLTON, A-VN, U.S.N.R., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 1c, 410-75-98, U.S.N., Passenger. 1047 Catapulted plane #01480 to port, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSEL, A-VN, U.S.N.R., pilot, KRAJESKI, J. T., ARM 3c, 224-77-91, U.S.N., passenger. Purpose of flights: spotting for main battery firing. 1115 Ceased firing, Event 10 completed. Ammunition expended: 12 projectiles 16"/45 caliber target Mk 9-1 BL&T; 12 charges 16"/45 caliber, SPD 3907. 1153 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1155 Changed fleet course and axis to 300° (T), steaming at 18 knots. Formed cruising disposition I, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 300° (T), distant 1,250 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

R. G. GLENN

R. G. GLENN
 Captain, U. S. Navy *Commanding Officer.*
 Commanding

Examined:

D. CARLSON

D. CARLSON
 Commander, U. S. Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 22 September, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 08.3' S.	17° 54.7' S.	Moored.
Long.	168° 21.5' E.	167° 50.6' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1220 Changed fleet course and axis to 040° (T). 1230 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1320 Secured Boilers #1, 3, 6, 8 from the main steam line. 1320 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 040° (T). 1325 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T). 1333 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1345 Made all preparations for entering port. 1345 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). Changed speed to 15 knots. 1349 Commenced zig-zagging independently. 1350 Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1409 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel. 1447 Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness X-Ray. 1505 Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, using starboard anchor ahain and one 1 5/8" wire cable, gray mud bottom. Draft upon mooring: forward 35' 1", aft 36' 6", mean 35' 9 1/2". Ship placed in readiness to get underway on 2 hours' notice. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. 1510 Hoisted aboard plane #01480. 1515 Hoisted aboard plane #01481. 1530 Secured Boilers #2, 4, 7 from the main steam line. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2400

Moored as before. Commenced port routine of training personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer.
Commanding

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

024805

Page 207

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS	Thursday to Sunday	23 to 26	September, 1943.
	<small>(Day)</small>	<small>(Date)</small>	<small>(Month)</small>

Zone description -11

Position 0800	1200	2000
Lat. Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.		

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, September 23, 1943, to 2400, September 26, 1943.

Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable, in 24 1/2 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Boiler #4 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Port war watch set. Ship in Material Readiness X-Ray during daylight, Material Readiness Yoke during darkness. Ship ready to get underway on 2 hours' notice. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Various units of Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. Conducting port routine of training personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. Machen, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1305, September 26, 1943.

In accordance with Commander South Pacific Area despatch condition of readiness for getting underway changed to 6 hours.

D. Carlson

D. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy.

Approved:

R. O. Cloven

R. O. CLOVEN
Captain, U. S. Navy
Commanding Officer

Examined:

D. Carlson

D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
NND 768131
Authority 10/08
By [Signature]

CONFIDENTIAL

3983
024005

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS
Monday 27 to Thursday 30 September, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description	-11	
Position	0800	1200
Lat.	Moored	Moored
Long.		

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, September 27, 1943, to 2400, September 30, 1943.
Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 24½ fathoms of water, gray mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Port war watch set. Material Readiness Yoke set during darkness, X-ray during daylight. Boiler #5 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours' notice. Task Force 37 and various other units of Pacific Fleet present, also yard and district craft. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Conducting port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, September 27, 1943.
Relieved U.S.S. WASHINGTON of military and radar guard. U.S.S. SOLACE underway and stood out of harbor.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, September 28, 1943.
U.S.S. WASHINGTON relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, September 29, 1943.
Relieved U.S.S. WASHINGTON of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

September 30, 1943.
0800 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard. 0825 Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of radar guard. 0915 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

COMMANDER IN CHIEF
 U.S. FLEET
 RECEIVED
 1943 OCT 19 9 04

Approved: *T. D. HODDOCK*
T. D. HODDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy,
Commanding Officer.

B. CARLSON
B. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 468/33
Date: 10/08
Dj: JWS, MADA, DML

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday 1
to to
Wednesday 6 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, October 1, 1943 to 2400, Wednesday, October 6, 1943.
Moored to buoy in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 24½ fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. The port war watch is set, Material Readiness Yoke during darkness, X-ray during daylight. Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours' notice. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Task Force 37 and various other units of Pacific fleet present, also yard and district craft. Conducting normal port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, October 3, 1943.
Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, October 4, 1943.
U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0844, October 6, 1943.
U.S.S. RELIEF entered harbor and moored to buoy.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

58900 FILMED

Approved: *T. D. Rudlock*
T. D. RUDLOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy.
Commanding Officer.

Examined: *D. Carlson*
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 768/33
Date: 10/08
By: JPA/MAR/08

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 210

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

7

October, 1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	16° 59.7' S.
Long.			166° 17.1' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to bugg in Berth 6, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides Islands, in 24½ fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Port war watch and Material Readiness Yoke set. Ship darkened. Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 6 hours' notice. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Task Force 37 and various other units of Pacific Fleet present, also district craft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0545 Lighted ship. 0730 Secured from Material Readiness Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Moored as before. 0800 Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard. 1000 Base tugs completed removal of anti-torpedo net. 1015 Lighted fires under Boiler #8. 1020 Lighted fires under Boilers #4 and #6. 1110 Cut in Boiler #4 on the main steam line. 1117 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line. 1123 Cut in Boiler #8 on the main steam line. 1130 Made all preparations for getting underway. Lighted fires under Boilers #1 and #5. 1140 Lighted fires under Boilers #3 and #7. 1150 Draft of ship prior to getting underway: forward 35' 7", aft 36½ 6", mean 36' ½".

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Moored as before. 1212 Cut in Boiler #5 on the main steam line. 1215 Underway in company with Task Force 37 in accordance with Commander Task Force 37 Operation Plan 2-43 dated October 2, 1943. Secured from military and radar guard. Set Material Readiness Yoke. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel. 1217 Cut in Boiler #3 on the main steam line. 1240 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 1254 Cut in Boiler #1 on the main steam line. 1255 All hands to Air Defense for sortie, set Material Readiness Zebra. 1311 Took departure on course 290° (T), with Hat Island bearing 224° (T), Signal Station 067.5° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1326 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 290° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 246° (T), distant 1700 yards. 1333 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1337 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1343 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6-Zebra. 1439 Ceased zig-zagging, formed cruising disposition 8-Victor, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 245° (T), distant 2,800 yards. 1450 Resumed zig-zagging, using plan 6-Zebra.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Riddock
T. D. RIDDOCK
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 7 October, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	16° 59.7' S.
Long.			166° 17.1' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

1519 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Commenced Event I. 1528 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds in drill to repel drill air attack by planes of Task Force 33. 1549 Formed cruising disposition 6-Sugar, fleet course and axis 290° (T), steaming at 18 knots, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 290° (T), distant 1250 yards. 1553 Completed Event One. Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1603 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 19-Zebra. 1750 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Position: latitude 16° 59.7' S.; longitude 166° 17.1' E. 2010 Effected rendezvous with Task Force 39. 2015 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 290° (T). 2016 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Set Condition of Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced Event II (simulated night surface engagement with "enemy" light forces consisting of cruisers and destroyers of Task Force 39.) Commenced making various courses and speeds during approach and contact maneuvers. 2140 Formed cruising disposition 6-Sugar, fleet course and axis 290° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 290° (T), distant 1250 yards. 2145 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II, Part One of Event II completed. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 2322 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 2340 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 290° (T). 2351 Commenced Part Two of Event II (second simulated surface engagement with light forces of Task Force 39). Formed Battle Disposition Able II. Deployed on course 290° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. RUDDOCK
T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday
(Day)

8
(Date)

October
(Month)

1943

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 24.1' S.	15° 52.5' S.	16° 02.4' S.
Long.	164° 34.4' W.	163° 55.6' W.	162° 56.3' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Force 37 in accordance with Commander Task Force 37 Operation Plan 2-43 dated October 2, 1943. Fleet course and axis 290° (T), fleet speed 18 knots. Deployed on course 290° (T) in Battle Disposition Able-II, conducting Part Two of Event II (simulated night surface action with "enemy" consisting of light forces of Task Force 39). In Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke. All boilers on the main steam line for steaming purposes. Fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Ship darkened. 0005 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conduct exercise. 0058 Completed Event II. 0106 Changed fleet course to 050° (T). 0110 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0113 Resumed fleet speed 18 knots. 0127 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0132 Formed cruising disposition 6-Sugar, fleet course and axis 270° (T), guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 270° (T), distant 1250 yards. 0217 Changed fleet speed to 19 knots. 0227 Changed fleet course and axis to 295° (T). 0234 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0350 Radar contact on simulated "enemy" aircraft bearing 310° (T), distant 33 miles. 0352 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0353 Changed speed to 23 knots. 0358 Commenced making various courses and speeds during radical maneuvers to repel simulated air attack.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0432 Changed speed to 18 knots. 0435 Resumed base course 295° (T). 0439 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0447 Formed cruising disposition 9-Victor. 0450 Commenced radical maneuvers at various courses and speeds in drill to repel simulated air attack. 0554 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0555 Formed cruising disposition 6-Sugar, fleet course and axis 270° (T), guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 270° (T), distant 1250 yards. 0623 Changed fleet course and axis to 310° (T). 0629 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 19-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0803 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 0808 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3.2040, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON in station 3.7-120. 0825 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 19-Zebra. 1040 U.S.S. ALABAMA reported several surface radar contacts bearing 295° (T), distant 48,000 yards. 1103 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1127 Effected rendezvous with Task Force 38, U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. BRETON taking stations 1.5090 and 1.5-270 respectively in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, destroyers of Task Force 38 taking assigned stations in anti-submarine screen. Fleet course 270° (T), fleet axis 165° (T), fleet speed 18 knots. U.S.S. BRETON designated fleet guide, bearing 332° (T), distant 2,500 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

W. D. Reddock
Commanding Officer.

Carlson
Commander, U.S. Navy.
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 8 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position.	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 24.1' S.	15° 52.5' S.	16° 02.4' S.
Long.	164° 34.4' E.	163° 55.6' E.	162° 56.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1207 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with U.S.S. BRETON and U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of planes. 1231 Resumed fleet course 260° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1252 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6. 1345 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. BRETON and U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1414 Resumed base course 270° (T). 1421 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 1430 Resumed zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6. 1449 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. BRETON and U.S.S. SARATOGA during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1502 Resumed base course 300° (T). 1512 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machien, Jr.
A. W. MACHIN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1603 All hands to Air Defense for drill, conducting Event 4 (exercise in fleet tactics) and Event 5 (simulated air attack against fleet disposition). 1623 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds in maneuvers to repel simulated air attack. 1636 Resumed fleet course 300° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1637 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. 1644 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA and U.S.S. BRETON during recovery of aircraft. 1746 Resumed fleet course 300° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1755 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with movements of U.S.S. SARATOGA during recovery of aircraft. 1805 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. 1810 Resumed fleet course 300° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1819 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1948 U.S.S. WASHINGTON reported a steering casualty and left the formation in company with U.S.S. LARDNER.

A. W. Machien, Jr.
A. W. MACHIN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2110 Commenced maneuvering at various courses and speeds in drill to repel simulated night air attack. 2134 Resumed fleet course 300° (T), steaming at 18 knots, having completed exercise in evasive tactics. 2200 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2215 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2238 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 2241 Changed fleet course to 240° (T). 2251 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2315 U.S.S. WASHINGTON rejoined formation, steering casualty repairs completed. U.S.S. LARDNER resumed station in screen.

A. W. Machien, Jr.
A. W. MACHIN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

R. Carlson
R. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 768/33
Date: 10/08
By: [Signature]

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday 9 October, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 20.2' S.	15° 59.4' S.	15° 41.0' S.
Long.	162° 02.9' E.	162° 39.8' E.	163° 46.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Force 37 in accordance with Commander Task Force 37 Operation Plan 2-43 dated October 4, 1943, to conduct fleet tactical exercises with Task Force 38 and Task Force 39. In cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course 240° (T), fleet axis 165° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6. Fleet guide in U.S.S. BRETON bearing 332° (T), distant 2,500 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. SARATOGA. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 31, ship darkened. 0007 Task Force 38 and Task Force 39 were detached from the formation and proceeded independently. Ships of Task Force 37 formed Cruising Disposition 6-Sugar, fleet course 240° (T), fleet axis 060° (T), fleet speed 19 knots, fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 060° (T), distant 1,000 yards. 0045 MASSACHUSETTS designated fleet guide. 0106 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0349 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 240° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0403 Changed fleet course to 040° (T). 0405 U.S.S. WASHINGTON designated fleet guide. 0420 Changed fleet course and axis to 085° (T). 0447 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0452 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0553 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0700 Changed fleet course and axis to 080° (T). 0710 Changed fleet course and axis to 075° (T). 0720 Changed fleet course and axis to 070° (T). 0730 Changed fleet course and axis to 065° (T). 0740 Changed fleet course and axis to 060° (T). 0750 Changed fleet course and axis to 055° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Changed fleet course and axis to 050° (T). 0810 Changed fleet course and axis to 045° (T). 0823 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Commenced Event 6 (simulated day destroyer attack by light forces of Task Forces 38 and 39). 0857 All hands to General Quarters. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0907 Deployed on course 020° (T). Formed Battle Disposition Able-II. Commenced making various courses and speeds during approach and contact maneuvers. 1002 Completed Event 6. 1004 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Changed course to 135° (T). Changed speed to 18 knots. Effected rendezvous with Task Forces 38 and 39. 1054 Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course 000° (T), fleet axis 100° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. BRETON bearing 055° (T), distant 1,250 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. C. ...

D. C. ...
Commander, U.S. Navy

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
MWP
Authority: 968133
Date: 10/08
By: NARA

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 215

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday 9 October 1943

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 20.2' S.	15° 59.4' S.	15° 41.0' S.
Long.	162° 02.9' E.	162° 39.8' E.	163° 46.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1202 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1203 Took station 5.7-120 in cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, guide in U.S.S. BRETON now bearing 055° (T), distant 2,250 yards. 1207 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 16-Zebra. 1250 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1258 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Commenced Event 7 (simulated day surface engagement). 1300 Changed course to 100° (T). 1311 Commenced maneuvering to keep station on U.S.S. BRETON during launching of aircraft. 1317 Resumed base course 100° (T). 1331 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 16-Zebra. 1349 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 100° (T). Formed approach disposition. 1355 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1440 All hands to General Quarters for drill, set material Readiness Zebra. 1442 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conduct engagement. Deployment course 120° (T), in Battle Disposition Able-II. 1555 Completed Event 7. Task Force 38 and Task Force 39 proceeded independently in preparation for Event 8. Task Force 37, with fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in MASSACHUSETTS, commenced forming cruising disposition I. Fleet course and axis 000° (T). Fleet speed 18 knots.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1610 Completed forming cruising disposition I. 1625 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1804 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. 1805 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1820 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T). 1825 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1848 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 163° (T). 1852 U.S.S. FULLAM reported being on a collision course with a large group of ships. Executed emergency ships right to course 203° (T). 1854 Executed emergency ships right to course 293° (T). 1903 Changed course to 203° (T). 1915 Changed course to 180° (T). 1930 Changed course to 135° (T) and formed approach disposition. 1939 Changed course to 110° (T). 1948 Deployed on course 110° (T) in Battle Plan Able-II, in preparation for Event 8. (Simulated night surface engagement.) 1949 All hands to General Quarters, set Material Readiness Zebra. 1954 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2137 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed deployment course 110° (T). 2156 Commenced making various courses and speeds to conduct this engagement. 2249 Completed Event 8. 2253 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 2255 Changed course to 280° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 2300 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T). 2304 Changed speed to 16 knots. Formed cruising disposition 6-Sugar, fleet guide

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 9 October, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 20.2' S.	15° 59.4' S.	15° 41.0' S.
Long.	162° 02.9' E.	162° 39.8' E.	163° 46.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

2000 to 2400 (Continued)
and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, bearing 090° (T),
distant 1,000 yards.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Rusdock
T. D. RUSDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 468131
By: [Signature] 10/08

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 10 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 45.4' S.	17° 18.9' S.	Moored.
Long.	166° 13.5' E.	167° 20.6' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Forces 37 and 39 combined in accordance with Commander Task Force 37 Operation Plan 2-43 dated October 4, 1943. In cruising disposition 6-Sugar, fleet course and axis 090° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 090° (T), distant 1,000 yards. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship darkened. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. 0001 Changed fleet course and axis to 115° (T). 0016 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0453 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0521 Commenced Event 9 (air attack by Task Force 38). 0525 Formed Battle Disposition 9-Victor, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 070° (T), distant 5,000 yards. 0618 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds during air attack. 0635 Set Condition of Readiness I-Easy pending development of simulated air attack. 0651 All hands to General Quarters, commenced radical maneuvers to repel simulated air attack. 0710 All Gunnery Department personnel to Air Defense stations. 0750 Completed Event 9. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0756 Changed course to 110° (T), steaming at 23 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Formed cruising disposition 6-Sugar. Fleet course and axis 115° (T), fleet speed 19 knots. Fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 115° (T), distant 1,000 yards. 0833 Commenced zig-zagging, using plan 14-Zebra. 0902 Formed Battle Disposition 8-Victor, guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 070° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 0915 Changed fleet speed to 23 knots. 0916 Radar contact on Task Force 33 attacking planes bearing 155° (T), distant 42 miles. 0921 All hands to Air Defense for drill. 0923 Commenced making various courses and speeds in drill to repel air attack. 0941 Changed fleet axis to 275° (T). Commenced forming cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course 110° (T). 0946 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. 1009 Changed fleet speed to 19 knots. 1045 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA designated fleet guide, bearing 185° (T), distant 2,400 yards. 1100 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1105 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 17.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1238 U.S.S. ALABAMA designated fleet guide,

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
 T. D. RUDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy Commanding Officer.

Examined:

B. Carlson
 B. CARLSON
 Commander, Navigator, Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

9

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 218

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

10

October

, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 45.4' S.	17° 18.9' S.	Moored.
Long.	166° 13.5' E.	167° 20.6' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

bearing 140° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 1240 Sighted Efate Island, New Hebrides, bearing 105° (T), distant 40 miles. 1347 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 100° (T). 1357 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 17. 1405 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 110° (T). 1407 Made all preparations for entering port. 1435 Commenced entering port of Havannah Harbor, Efate Island. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with swept channel. 1445 Secured Boilers #1, 3, 5, 7. 1503 Secured from Material Readiness Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set the Port War Watch. 1522 Moored to buoy in Berth #4, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, in 35 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Assumed military and radar guard. Ship ready to get underway on 24 hours' notice. 1545 Secured Boilers #2, 6, 8. Boiler #4 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Draft of ship upon mooring 34' 3" forward, 36' 5" aft, 35' 4" mean.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2400

Moored as before. 1603 Commenced fueling operations, with U.S.S. KANKAHKEE. 1810 Completed fueling operations, having received 6,550 barrels of fuel oil at 60° F. and 3,000.3 gallons of aviation gasoline. Draft of ship upon completion of fueling operations: forward 35' 6", aft 36' 6", mean 35' 11 1/2". 1815 Secured anti-torpedo net about ship.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson

D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART II
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS
Monday 11 to Tuesday 19 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, Monday, 11 October 1943 to 2400, Tuesday, 19 October, 1943.
Moored to buoy in Berth 4, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, in 37 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. Port war watch set, Material Readiness X-ray during daylight, Yoke during darkness. Boiler #4 steaming for auxiliary purposes. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Task Force 37 and various units of Pacific Fleet present, also district craft. Conducting normal port routine of training personnel and upkeep of material, maintaining schedule of liberty and recreation. Ship ready to get underway on 24 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, 11 October
U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, 14 October.
Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, 15 October.
U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0700, 18 October.
Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard. U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA underway and stood out to sea.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

19 October
0800 U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard. 1615 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA entered port and moored to buoy in Berth 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved: *T. D. Hodcock*
T. D. HODCOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined: *D. Carlson*
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 968133
By: SP-8 WML/dal 10/08

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 20 October, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 23.5' S.	17° 24.2' S.	17° 22.8' S.
Long.	168° 07.2' E.	168° 00.2' E.	168° 44.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in Berth 4, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, in 37 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Port war watch set, ship in Material Readiness Yoke, ship darkened. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Task Force 37 and various other units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present, also district craft. Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 24 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0430 Lighted fires under Boilers #4, 6, 8. 0500 Lighted ship. 0525 Yard tug commenced removing anti-torpedo net. 0532 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line. 0544 Cut in Boilers #4, 8 on the main steam line. 0600 Made all preparations for getting underway. 0629 Underway in company with U.S.S. JENKINS and U.S.S. HUDSON in accordance with MASSACHUSETTS Operation Plan 7-43 dated October 11, 1943, to conduct gunnery training exercises in area surrounding Efate Island. Draft of ship upon getting underway: forward 35' 4", aft 36' 6", mean 35' 11". Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel, the Captain and Executive Officer on the Bridge. 0708 All hands to Air Defense for sortie. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0730 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Took departure off course 315° (T), speed 18 knots, standard speed 16 knots, with Hat Island bearing 178.3° (T) and Signal Station bearing 087.0° (T). Fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in MASSACHUSETTS. 0757 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Commenced Event 1 (firing machine gun battery at a towed sleeve). 0855 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 0859 Changed base course to 135° (T). 0909 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0945 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 135° (T). 0949 Changed course to 315° (T). 1000 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1017 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 1017 Ceased firing, Event 1 completed. 1020 Changed base course to 000° (T). 1027 Commenced a series of 720° turns for Event 2 (check on performance of stable vertical). 1040 Changed speed to 23 knots. 1106 Completed Event 2, resumed base course 000° (T). Changed speed to 18 knots. 1116 Changed course to 120° (T). 1125 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1126 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 120° (T). 1128 Changed base course to 145° (T). 1138 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1145 U.S.S. BENNETT relieved U.S.S. HUDSON of station in screen. U.S.S. HUDSON proceeded independently.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

G. Carlsson
G. CARLSSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

12

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 20 October, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 23.5' S.	17° 24.2' S.	17° 22.8' S.
Long.	168° 07.2' E.	168° 00.2' E.	168° 44.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 145° (T). 1204 Changed course to 070° (T). 1214 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1230 Commenced Event 3 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery at a smoke pot). 1244 Lighted fires under Boilers 1, 3, 5, 7. 1256 Completed Event 3. 1300 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 070° (T). 1302 Changed fleet course to 315° (T). 1312 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1326 Cut in Boilers #1, 3, 5 on the main steam line. 1345 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 1354 Commenced Event 4 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery at a towed sleeve). 1418 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 1420 Changed fleet course to 135° (T). 1430 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1459 Ceased firing, Event 4 completed. 1500 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 135° (T). 1509 Changed fleet course to 110° (T). 1526 Commenced making various courses and speeds in preparation for catapulting aircraft. 1530 Catapulted plane #01481 to starboard, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., pilot, CALHOUN, D. N., PHM 1c, U.S.N.R., passenger. 1532 Catapulted plane #01480 to port, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSELL, A-VN, U.S.N.R., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 1c, U.S.N., passenger. 1542 Resumed base course 110° (T), steaming at full speed, 23 knots. 1547 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 17.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1600 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. Commenced Event 5 (main battery bombardment of Monument Rock, followed by close range bombardment by 5"/38 caliber battery). 1619 Changed speed to 26 knots. 1631 Ceased zig-zagging, changed course to 030° (T), changed speed to 23 knots. 1642 Changed course to 265° (T). 1647 Changed course to 275° (T). 1653 Changed course to 000° (T). 1655 Changed course to 275° (T). 1710 Ceased firing, Event 5 completed. 1714 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1721 Changed course to 090° (T). Changed speed to 18 knots. 1730 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1747 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1817 Changed speed to 19 knots. Commenced Event 6 (comparison of performance of ship-to-ship IFF). Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 1830 Commenced a series of 360° turns to conduct Event 6. 1846 Completed Event 6, steaming on course 270° (T), speed 18 knots. 1910 Resumed base course 090° (T). Commenced Event 7 (tracking, starshell and float light exercise, firing 5"/38 caliber battery). 1925 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1942 Changed course to 180° (T). 1946 Changed course to 090° (T). 1950 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Continued Event 7. 1954 Changed fleet course to 315° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2021 Changed course to 135° (T). 2045 Changed

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
 T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

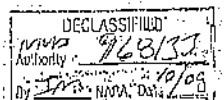
Examined:

D. Carlson
 D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

13



PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 20 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 23.5' S.	17° 24.2' S.	17° 22.8' S.
Long.	168° 07.2' E.	168° 00.2' E.	168° 44.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

2000 to 2400 (Continued)
course to 315° (T). 2050 Changed course to 135° (T). 2122 Changed course to 315° (T). 2140 Changed course to 135° (T). 2203 Completed Event 7, ceased firing. Ammunition expended for gunnery training exercises this date: 9 projectiles 16"/45 caliber H.C. Mark 31-1; 9 charges 16"/45 caliber, 7 SPD 3082, 2 SPD 2760; 3,165 rounds 40 MM AA Mark I service; 11,776 rounds 20 MM: 7,851 H.E., 3,925 tracer; 226 projectiles 5"/38 caliber: 207 AA Common Mark 31-10, 19 SS Mark 30-5; 226 charges 5"/38 caliber: 106 SPDN 2868, 120 SPDN 3024. 2225 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14. U.S.S. HUDSON rejoined formation and took station in screen.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved: *T. D. RUZDOCK*
T. D. RUZDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined: *G. CARLSON*
G. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

14

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 223

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 21 October 1943.

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 22.8' S.	17° 28.9' S.	Moored.
Long.	168° 50.1' E.	168° 03.7' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with U.S.S. JENKINS, U.S.S. HUDSON, and U.S.S. BENNETT in accordance with MASSACHUSETTS Operation Plan 7-43 dated 18 October 1943. In Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke. Boilers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8 on the main steam line. Fleet course and axis 135° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14. Fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in MASSACHUSETTS. Ship darkened. 0050 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 135° (T). 0055 Changed fleet course and axis to 315° (T). 0110 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0415 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0507 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 315° (T). 0511 Changed fleet course and axis to 135° (T). Commenced Event 8 (tracking exercise, followed by main battery offset firing at U.S.S. BENNETT). 0528 Changed course to 100° (T). Changed speed to 26 knots. 0529 Changed course to 135° (T). 0530 Changed course to 095° (T). 0540 Changed course to 075° (T). 0542 Changed course to 045° (T). 0544 Changed course to 300° (T). 0546 Ceased firing, Event 8 completed. 0548 Changed fleet course and axis to 120° (T). Changed speed to 23 knots. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0555 Changed speed to 18 knots. 0605 Changed fleet course and axis to 035° (T). 0620 Changed fleet course and axis to 135° (T). 0715 Changed fleet course and axis to 280° (T). 0726 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14. 0741 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 0746 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 3.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0801 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course and axis to 255° (T). 0811 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 0841 Commenced Event 9 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery at a towed sleeve). 0902 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T). 0912 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 0921 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0925 Changed course to 290° (T). 0935 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 0952 Commenced firing heavy and light machine guns at a towed sleeve. 1005 Completed Event 9, ceased firing. 1027 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 290° (T). 1034 Changed fleet course and axis to 210° (T). 1040 Commenced Event 10 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery at surprise bursts fired by destroyers in the screen). 1044 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 1123 Ceased firing, Event 10 completed. 1131 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 210° (T). 1132 Changed fleet course and axis to 120° (T). 1141 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 1145 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base

Approved:

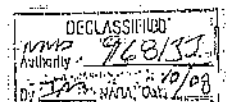
Examined:

T. D. RUDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

★ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1943 16-38077-1



15

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 21 October, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 22.8' S.	17° 28.9' S.	Moored.
Long.	168° 50.1' E.	168° 03.7' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)
course 120° (T). 1147 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Changed fleet course and axis to 330° (T). 1210 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 1235 Commenced Event 11 (firing heavy and light machine guns at a towed sleeve). 1256 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course and axis to 150° (T). 1306 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 1312 Secured Boiler #1 from the main steam line. 1314 U.S.S. BENNETT reported submarine contact on starboard hand of MASSACHUSETTS. Ceased zig-zagging, commenced emergency left turn. Changed speed to 23 knots. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1316 Commenced emergency turn to starboard. 1317 U.S.S. BENNETT reported contact as phase. 1318 Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Changed speed to 18 knots. Resumed base course 150° (T). 1326 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 3. 1331 Secured Boiler #5 from the main steam line. 1334 Radar contact on friendly destroyer and submarine bearing 167° (T), distant 25,000 yards. 1334 Secured Boiler #7 from the main steam line. 1347 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 150° (T). 1350 Ceased firing, Event 11 completed. Ammunition expended for day's exercises: 5 projectiles 16"/45 caliber B.L.&T., Mark 9-1 target; 5 charges 16"/45 caliber SPD 3907; 38 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA Common Mark 31-10; 38 charges 5"/38 caliber: 23 SPDN 2868, 15 SPDN 3024; 10,900 rounds 20 MM; 7,270 H.E., 3,630 tracer; 180 rounds 40 MM AA Mark I service. 1354 Commenced making various courses and speeds in preparation for recovery of two aircraft. 1419 recovered Plane #01481 by the Charlie method, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., pilot, CALHOUN, D. N., PhOM 1c, U.S.N.R., passenger. 1429 Recovered plane # 01480 by the Charlie method, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSEL, A-VN, U.S.N.R., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 1c, U.S.N., passenger. 1432 Changed course to 160° (T). Commenced zig-zagging independently, steaming at 18 knots. 1442 Changed course to 170° (T), continuing to zig-zag independently. 1454 Commenced entering port of Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with swept channel. 1550 Moored to buoy in Berth 4, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, in 36 fathoms of water, gray mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. 1550 Secured from Material Readiness Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set the Port War Watch. 1550 Draft of ship upon mooring: forward 34' 9"; aft 36' 6"; mean 35' 8 1/2".

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2400

Moored as before. 1606 Secured Boilers #2, 4, 8 from the main steam line, Boiler #6 steaming for auxiliary purposes. 1625 Commenced receiving fuel oil from Yard Oiler #8. *1801 Completed fueling operations, having received 3,470 barrels of fuel oil. *1700 Destroyer Division 89 was detached from Task Force 37 in accordance with Commander Destroyer Squadron 45 visual

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Riddock
T. D. RIDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. Carlsson
B. CARLSSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Thursday 21 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 22.8' S.	17° 28.9' S.	Moored.
Long.	168° 50.1' E.	168° 03.7' E.	

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2400 (Continued).
dispatch 200745. 1830 Commenced normal port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material. Ship ready to get underway on 24 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. HUDDOCK

T. D. HUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

H. CARLSON

H. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS
 Friday 22 to Saturday 30 October 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, Friday, October 22, to 2400, Saturday, October 30, 1943.
 Moored to buoy in Berth 4, Savannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable in 35 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom. Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. The port war watch is set, Material Readiness X-ray during daylight, Yoke during darkness. Task Force 37 and various other units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present, also yard craft. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Conducting port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material, maintaining schedule of liberty and recreation. Ship ready to get underway on 24 hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, October 22, 1943.
 Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800, October 23, 1943.
 U.S.S. WASHINGTON relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

October 25, 1943.
 0800 U.S.S. RELIEF underway and stood out to sea. 0800 Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard. 1825 Ship put in readiness for getting underway on two hours' notice.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

October 26, 1943.
 0800 U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of radar and military guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

October 29, 1943.
 0800 Relieved U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA of military and radar guard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved: *T. D. Reddock*
 T. D. REDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined: *D. Carlson*
 D. CARLSON
 Commander, U.S. Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 AUTHORITY: 968/131
 DATE: 10/08
 BY: [Signature]

18

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS	Friday	22	
	to	to	
	Saturday	30	October, 1943.
	(Day)	(Date)	(Month)
Zone description -11			
Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

October 30, 1943.

0800 U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard. 1100 In accordance with Commander Task Force 37 despatch 290003, the designation of ships of Task Force 37 was changed to Task Group 53.2.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:	Examined:
<i>W. D. Gaddock</i>	<i>D. Carlson</i>
Commanding Officer.	Commander Navigator, NAVY
	Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

19

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday
(Day)

31
(Date)

October, 1943.
(Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 28.1' S.	17° 51.5' S.
Long.		168° 03.7' E.	170° 10.8' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in Berth 4, Havannah Harbor, Efate Island, New Hebrides, in 35 fathoms of water, grey mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain, and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Boiler #2 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Material Readiness Yoke and port war watch is set, ship darkened, ready to get underway on 2 hours' notice. Task Group 53.2 and various other units of U.S. Pacific Fleet present, also yard craft. SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON, administrative SOPA in MASSACHUSETTS. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0600

Moored as before. 0509 Lighted ship. 0520 Lighted fires under Boilers #4, 6, 8. 0615 Lighted fires under Boilers #1, 3, 5, 7. 0620 Cut in Boilers #4, 6, 8 on the main steam line. 0628 Made all preparations for getting underway. 0731 Yard motor tugs #4 and #5 commenced removing anti-torpedo net. 0750 Underway in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 despatch 291209. Commenced making various courses and speeds to conform with channel, the Captain at the Conn, Executive Officer and Navigator on the bridge.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0805 Cut in Boiler #1 on the main steam line. 0808 Cut in Boiler #3 on the main steam line. 0815 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 0816 Cut in Boiler #5 on the main steam line. 0816 All hands to General Quarters for sortie. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0836 Took departure on course 225° (T) with Beacon X-ray bearing 013° (T), Beacon Peter bearing 178.5° (T). Formed cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 225° (T), fleet speed 17 knots, fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 180° (T), distant 1700 yards. 0846 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar; secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 0902 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1008 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 225° (T). 1020 Changed fleet course and axis to 175° (T). 1040 Changed fleet course and axis to 145° (T). 1101 Changed fleet course and axis to 085° (T). 1110 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1310 Sighted ship on horizon bearing 090° (T), identified as a friendly patrol craft. 1415 U.S.S. TAYLOR left station in anti-submarine screen to act as target for radar calibration check by heavy ships. 1443 Sighted ship bearing 115° (T), distant 12.5 miles, identified as friendly cargo ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. RUDDOCK
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

B. CARLSON
B. CARLSON

Commanding Officer, S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

20

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 31 October 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	In channel	17° 28.1' S.	17° 51.5' S.
Long.		168° 03.7' E.	170° 10.8' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1748 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1755 Secured fires under Boilers #2, 4, 6, 8. 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 085° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course and axis to 050° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 005° (T), distant 1700 yards. 1910 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1930 U.S.S. TAYLOR returned to station in anti-submarine screen.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander Navigator, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

21

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Monday 1 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 59.3' S.	17° 45.0' S.	17° 52.9' S.
Long.	172° 05.3' E.	171° 24.2' E.	173° 19.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 53.2 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 despatch 291029 of October, 1943. In cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course 050° (T), fleet axis 050° (T), fleet speed 17 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.2-090, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 005° (T), distant 1,700 yards. Officer in tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. In Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra. Ship darkened. Boilers #1, 3, 5, 7 in use for steaming purposes. 0000 Set all clocks ahead one hour to zone -12 time. 0100 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 050° (T). 0110 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 050° (T). 0200 Changed fleet course and axis to 085° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 040° (T), distant 1,700 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0445 Cut in Boilers #2, 4, 6, 8 on the main steam line. 0453 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0553 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0610 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 085° (T). 0619 Changed fleet course and axis to 130° (T), guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 085° (T), distant 1700 yards. 0634 Changed fleet course and axis to 175° (T), guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 130° (T). 0650 Changed fleet course and axis to 220° (T), guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 175° (T), distant 1700 yards. 0700 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1206 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 220° (T). 1211 Changed fleet course and axis to 175° (T), guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 130° (T), distant 1700 yards. 1221 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1225 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 175° (T). 1253 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T). 1303 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

FILMED 58900

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commanding Officer, S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 231

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Monday 1 November , 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	16° 59.3' S.	17° 45.0' S.	17° 52.9' S.
Long.	172° 05.3' E.	171° 24.2' E.	173° 19.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1612 Secured Boiler #3 for repairs. 1700 Out in Boiler #3 on the main steam line, repairs completed. 1834 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1920 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 345° (T), distant 1700 yards. 1940 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2220 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). 2230 Changed fleet course and axis to 070° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 025° (T), distant 1700 yards. 2240 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 2320 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 070° (T). 2330 Changed fleet course and axis to 100° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 055° (T), distant 1700 yards. 2340 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Huddock
T. D. HUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
Commanding Officer, S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 2 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 32.5' S.	18° 08.8' S.	18° 53.1' S.
Long.	176° 00.8' E.	176° 03.5' E.	175° 43.7' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 53.2 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 despatch 291209. In cruising disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 100° (T), fleet speed 17 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 055° (T), distant 1700 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, ship darkened. All radars in operation.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0438 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0538 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0540 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 100° (T). 0545 Changed fleet course and axis to 090° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 045° (T), distant 1700 yards. 0655 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1740 Sighted numerous ships on horizon bearing 033° (T). 0745 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 0746 Formed a column of battleships on course 090° (T), U.S.S. WASHINGTON, guide, in van, MASSACHUSETTS fourth in column, distant 3,000 yards, order of ships WASHINGTON, SOUTH DAKOTA, ALABAMA, MASSACHUSETTS. 0754 Effected rendezvous with Task Group 53.3.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0809 Ships left to course 020° (T). 0826 Changed fleet speed to 15 knots. Changed fleet course and axis to 215° (T). Formed cruising disposition 3-Love, MASSACHUSETTS designated fleet guide in station 4000. 0826 Secured Boiler #1 for repairs. 0833 U.S.S. INDIANA reported for duty to Commander Battleship Division Eight. 0935 Cut in Boiler #1 on the main steam line. 1005 U.S.S. ESSEX designated fleet guide, bearing 035° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1038 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 1030 Assumed Condition of Aircraft Readiness 9, Boiler Readiness 32, Readiness for Action 3. 1054 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 1115 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1236 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 1250 Changed fleet axis to 245° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 065° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1328 Changed fleet course to 000° (T).

Approved:

T. D. Riddock
T. D. RIDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, Massachusetts Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
NND 768133
Authority
By SP-8 N/A, D/S
Date 10/08

24

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 233

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 2 November, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 32.5' S.	18° 08.8' S.	18° 53.1' S.
Long.	176° 00.8' E.	176° 03.5' E.	175° 43.7' E.

**OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)**

1200 to 1600 (continued)

1339 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1356 Commenced zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1602 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1604 Changed fleet course to 195° (T). 1632 Changed fleet axis to 270° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 090° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1700 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1829 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition of Readiness II. Darkened ship. 1950 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 195° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course to 275° (T). 2010 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 2100 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 275° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 3 November 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 33.3' S.	19° 09.0' S.	20° 39.4' S.
Long.	172° 46.3' E.	172° 33.9' E.	173° 16.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Groups 53.2 and 53.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 despatch 291029 of October, 1943. In cruising disposition 3-Love, fleet course 275° (T), fleet axis 270° (T), fleet speed 15 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 4000, fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 090° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 32, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0445 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0446 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0546 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 275° (T). 0810 Changed fleet course to 210° (T), changed fleet axis to 215° (T). 0923 Changed fleet speed to 13 knots. Formed Contact Disposition Zero Love, fleet course and axis 215° (T), MASSACHUSETTS designated fleet guide. 0947 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1015 Changed fleet speed to 15 knots. 1018 Deployed on course 125° (T), Battleship Division Two in van, followed by Battleship Division Eight plus U.S.S. WASHINGTON, and Battleship Division Nine; MASSACHUSETTS fourth in column. 1041 Divisions column right to 145° (T). 1050 Divisions column left to course 125° (T). 1116 Formed Contact Disposition Zero-Love, fleet course and axis 215° (T), MASSACHUSETTS designated fleet guide in station 0000. Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1143 Formed cruising disposition 3-Victor, fleet course and axis 215° (T), fleet guide in MASSACHUSETTS in station 6000.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1229 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 1307 Changed fleet axis to 180° (T). 1404 Changed fleet axis to 155° (T). 1430 All hands to Air Defense for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1440 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1448 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced maneuvering on various courses in drill to repel air attack. 1456 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 11-Zebra. 1508 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet axis to 125° (T). 1523 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1527 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 1530 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set

Approved:

T. D. Reddock
T. D. REDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 235

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 3 November, 1943.

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	18° 33.3' S.	19° 09.0' S.	20° 39.4' S.
Long.	172° 46.3' E.	172° 33.9' E.	173° 16.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

Material Readiness Yoke. 1534 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1543 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1558 U.S.S. TENNESSEE designated fleet guide, bearing 035° (T), distant 3,000 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1604 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 130° (T). 1605 Formed cruising disposition 3-Love, fleet axis 125° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. TENNESSEE bearing 016° (T), distant 6,000 yards. 1634 Changed fleet axis to 085° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. TENNESSEE bearing 341° (T), distant 6,000 yards. 1725 U.S.S. ESSEX designated fleet guide, bearing 265° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1726 Secured Boilers 2, 4, 6, 8 from the main steam line. 1730 Changed fleet axis to 050° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 230° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1838 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1842 Changed course to 110° (T). 1847 Changed course to 155° (T). 1858 Changed course to 130° (T). 1901 Changed course to 115° (T). 1919 Changed course to 145° (T). 1930 Resumed fleet course 130° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course to 085° (T). 2345 U.S.S. MOBILE, U.S.S. SANTA FE, U.S.S. BIRMINGHAM and Destroyer Division 49 left the formation and proceeded independently.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Riddock
T. D. RIDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 236

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

4

November, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	19° 06.7' S.	18° 29.9' S.	17° 58.1' S.
Long.	175° 18.9' E.	174° 28.0' E.	172° 51.4' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Groups 53.2 and 53.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 Despatch 291029 of October, 1943. In cruising disposition 3-Love, fleet course 085° (T), fleet axis 050° (T), fleet speed 15 knots, fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 230° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Boilers #1, 3, 5, 7 on the main steam line. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 32, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0000 Changed fleet course to 050° (T). 0215 Lighted fires under Boilers #2, 4, 6, 8.

A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0415 Cut in Boilers #2, 4, 6, 8 on the main steam line. 0437 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0500 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0537 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0557 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 050° (T). 0601 Changed fleet axis to 000° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 180° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 0629 Radar contact on land bearing 051° (T), distant 83,000 yards. 0630 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0652 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0720 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0729 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 0739 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0808 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet axis to 320° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 140° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 0917 Formed Contact Disposition 0-Love, MASSACHUSETTS designated fleet guide in station 0000, fleet course and axis 320° (T). 0919 All hands to General Quarters for drill. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1045 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1047 Changed fleet course and axis to 285° (T). 1106 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1338 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 285° (T). 1341 Deployed on course 015° (T) for tactical exercise. 1401 Completed tactical exercise. 1406 Formed Contact Disposition 0-Love, fleet course and axis 285° (T), fleet speed 15 knots, fleet guide in MASSACHUSETTS in station 0000. 1437 Formed Cruising Disposition 3-Love, fleet course and axis 285° (T), fleet guide in MASSACHUSETTS in station 4-000. 1532 Commenced

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. RULDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 237

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

4

November 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	19° 06.7' S.	18° 29.9' S.	17° 58.1' S.
Long.	175° 18.9' E.	174° 28.0' E.	172° 51.4' E.

**OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)**

zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1639 U.S.S. ESSEX designated fleet guide, bearing 105° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1838 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1920 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 285° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 245° (T). 1940 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2130 Secured Boiler #3 for repairs. 2158 Out in Boiler #3 on the main steam line, repairs completed. 2320 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 245° (T). 2330 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 2340 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Biddock
T. D. BIDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navigator,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 5 November 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	19° 35.6' S.	18° 27.7' S.	19° 34.8' S.
Long.	170° 34.5' E.	171° 18.8' E.	173° 23.0' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Groups 53.2 and 53.3 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 Despatch 291029 of October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 3-Love, fleet course 300° (T), fleet axis 285° (T), fleet speed 15 knots, zig-zagging, in accordance with Plan 11-Zebra. Fleet guide in U.S.S. ESSEX bearing 105° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 32, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0030 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 300° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0457 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0500 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0533 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 300° (T). 0549 Task Group 53.3 was detached from this formation and proceeded on a westerly course. Task Group 53.2, comprising Battleship Divisions Eight and Nine, plus U.S.S. WASHINGTON, and Destroyer Squadron 21, changed course to 345° (T), changed speed to 25 knots. 0557 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0608 Changed fleet course to 000° (T), fleet axis to 180° (T). Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 234° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0610 Changed speed to 23 knots. 0638 Changed fleet speed to 19 knots. 0648 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0659 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0750 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Changed fleet course and axis to 140° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 194° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0810 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1055 Commenced firing 5"/38 caliber battery for test of Mark 32 fuzes. 1150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 1159 Changed fleet course and axis to 120° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 174° (T), distant 1,700 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1205 Completed firing 5"/38 caliber battery. Ammunition expended: 20 projectiles 5"/38 caliber A.A. Common Mark 31-16, 24 projectiles 5"/38 caliber Mark 32 (12 Lot Queen, 12 Lot Sail); 44 changes 5"/38 caliber (24 SPDM 2868, 20 SPDM 3024). 1210 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1357 Changed standard speed to 16 knots, changed fleet

Approved:

T. D. RUDDOCK
 T. D. RUDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
 D. CARLSON
 Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 AUTHORITY: 768132
 DATE: 10/08
 BY: [Signature]

30

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 5 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	19° 35.6' S.	18° 27.7' S.	19° 34.8' S.
Long.	170° 34.5' E.	171° 18.8' E.	173° 23.0' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)
speed to 18 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1838 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition of Readiness II. 1950 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 120° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course and axis to 145° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 199° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 2010 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 2250 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 145° (T). 2300 Changed fleet course and axis to 110° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 164° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 2310 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Roodock
T. D. ROODOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

31

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Saturday
(Day)

6
(Date)

November, 1943
(Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	20° 28.9' S.	19° 40.8' S.	17° 49.4' S.
Long.	176° 02.2' E.	175° 09.0' E.	173° 51.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 53.2 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 dispatch 291029 of October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-290, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 164° (T), distant 1,700 yards, fleet course and axis 110° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All Boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 32, Aircraft Readiness 9. Zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra. Ship darkened. 0130 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 110° (T). 0315 U.S.S. JENKINS left station in anti-submarine screen to open range for radar tracking drill.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0430 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0432 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0500 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified surface radar contact bearing 057° (T), distant 9 miles. 0510 U.S.S. TAYLOR left station in anti-submarine screen to investigate contact. 0514 U.S.S. TAYLOR reported contact to be friendly P.C. boat and returned to station in screen. 0532 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0553 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 110° (T). 0604 Changed fleet course and axis to 010° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 064° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0624 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 054° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0634 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 0750 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Changed fleet course and axis to 320° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 014° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0810 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1025 Secured from Condition of Boiler Readiness 32, set Condition of Boiler Readiness 33. 1030 U.S.S. NICHOLAS reported possible submarine contact bearing approximately 320° (T). Executed emergency ships right to course 030° (T). 1035 Set Material Readiness Zebra below the main deck. 1036 Changed speed to 23 knots, changed course to 065° (T). 1038 U.S.S. NICHOLAS reported having lost the contact. 1040 Changed course to 030° (T). 1044 Changed course to 340° (T). 1047 Secured from Material Readiness Zebra below the main deck, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1050 Changed speed to 18 knots. 1101 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra, with base course 320° (T). 1101 U.S.S. JENKINS returned to station in screen upon completion of radar tracking exercise.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

F. D. Riddock
F. D. RIDDOCK

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Commander, Navigator, Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

32

DECLASSIFIED
MVP
Noted by 768/BS
Date 10/08
By SP3 NANA/DAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 6 November, 1943.
 (Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	20° 28.9' S.	19° 40.8' S.	17° 49.6' S.
Long.	176° 02.2' E.	175° 09.0' E.	173° 51.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1314 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA designated fleet guide, bearing 050° (T), distant 2,800 yards. 1315 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 1324 Commenced gunnery exercise, firing 5"/38 caliber and heavy machine gun batteries at star-shell bursts. 1357 Ceased firing, gunnery exercise completed. Ammunition expended: 39 projectiles 5"/38 caliber A.A. Common Mark 31-10; 39 charges 5"/38 caliber: 7 SPDN 2868, 32 SPDN 3024; 549 rounds 40 MM A.A. Mark 1 service. 1400 U.S.S. WASHINGTON designated fleet guide bearing 015° (T), distant 1,700 yards. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 1452 U.S.S. NICHOLAS reported unidentified aircraft bearing 010° (T), distant 27.8 miles. 1500 Unidentified aircraft reported as faded.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1833 Secured from Condition of Readiness III-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course and axis to 010° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 065° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 1910 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2120 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 010° (T). 2130 Changed fleet course and axis to 055° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 110° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 2140 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra. 2150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 055° (T). 2200 Changed fleet course and axis to 095° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 150° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 2210 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Riddock
 T. D. RIDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
 D. CARLSON

Commander, (NAVY) Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

33

DECLASSIFIED
 Authority: 768133
 Date: 10/08
 BY: JMS/HAVI/DAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 7 November 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 51.2' S.	Moored	Moored.
Long.	176° 53.9' E.		

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 53.2 in accordance with Commander Task Group 53.2 despatch 291029 of October, 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-290, fleet course and axis 095° (T), standard speed 15 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 11-Zebra, fleet guide and Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 150° (T), distant 1,700 yards. Boilers 1, 3, 5, 7 on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0434 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0534 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. Made all preparations for entering port. 0610 Sighted land to starboard, identified as Viti Levu Island, Fiji Islands. 0610 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 095° (T). 0613 Changed fleet course and axis to 140° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 194° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0623 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 11-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0802 Catapulted plane #01481 to port, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 2c, U.S.N., passenger. 0803 Catapulted plane #01480 to port, Ens. F. H. BOLTON, A-V(N), U.S.N.R., pilot, HARDISON, S. G., ARM 2c, U.S.N., passenger. 0814 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 0826 Changed fleet course and axis to 110° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 165° (T), distant 1,700 yards. 0845 Changed fleet course and axis to 077° (T). Formed column of battleships, U.S.S. WASHINGTON in van, MASSACHUSETTS second in column, distant 1,500 yards. 0850 Commenced entering port of Nandi Bay, Viti Levu, Fiji Islands, standard speed 15 knots, making various courses and speeds to conform with channel, the Captain at the conn, the Executive Officer and Navigator on the bridge. 0917 All hands to Air Defense for entrance, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0920 Passed Navula Reef Light abeam to port. 0944 Lieut. H. HEMPLE, R.N.Z.N., came aboard to serve as pilot. 1025 Secured from Air Defense, set the Port War Watch, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1104 Moored to buoy in Berth 49, Nandi Bay, Viti Levu, Fiji Islands, in 11 fathoms of water, mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Draft upon mooring: forward 34' 6", aft 36' 1", mean 35' 3 1/3". Ship ready to get underway on 12 hours' notice. 1137 Secured Boilers #3 and #7 from the main steam line, Boiler #1 steaming for auxiliary purposes.

A. W. Machen Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock

Examined:

D. Carlson

T. D. RUDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. CARLSON
 Commander, U.S. Navy,
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

34

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

7

November, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	17° 51.2' S.	Moored.	Moored.
Long.	176° 53.9' E.		

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 2400

Moored as before. Commenced port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. KIDDOCK
 T. D. KIDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
 D. CARLSON
 Commander, U. Navigator,
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 AUTHORITY: 468/BJ
 DATE: 10/08
 BY: [Signature]

35

4659
02233

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday 8
to to
Wednesday 10 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	Moored	Moored
Long.			

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000, Monday 8 November to 2400, Wednesday, 10 November, 1943.
Moored to buoy in Berth 49, Wandi Bay, Viti Levu, Fiji Islands, in 11 fathoms of water, mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. The port war watch is set, Material Readiness Yoke during darkness, X-ray during daylight. Boiler #1 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 12 hours' notice. Task Group 50.2 and various other units of Pacific Fleet present, SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Conducting port routine of training of personnel and upkeep of material.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

November 10, 1943.

0800 Relieved U.S.S. INDIANA of military and radar guard. 1200 Assumed readiness for getting underway on two hours' notice. 1315 Read Admiral G. B. DAVIS, U.S. Navy, Commander Battleship Division Eight, in company with the officers of his staff, transferred his flag from MASSACHUSETTS to U.S.S. INDIANA.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1944 JAN 11 17 50
COMMANDER IN CHIEF
U. S. FLEET
RECEIVED

62574 FILMED

[Large signature]

Received

Approved: *T. D. Haddock*
T. D. HADDOCK
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined: *D. Carlson*
D. CARLSON
Commanding Officer, Nav
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
MVA
Authority: 968133
Date: 10/08
By: [Signature]

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Thursday 11 November, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	17° 56.8' S.	16° 07.8' S.
Long.		177° 05.5' E.	176° 36.0' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS

(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Moored to buoy in Berth 49, Nandi Bay, Viti Levu, Fiji Islands, in 11 fathoms of water, mud bottom, using starboard anchor chain and one 1 5/8" wire cable. Anti-torpedo net stretched about ship. The port war watch and Material Readiness Yoke set, ship is darkened. Boiler #1 steaming for auxiliary purposes. Ship ready to get underway on 2 hours' notice. Task Group 50.2 and various units of Pacific Fleet present, SOPA in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. Military and radar guard in MASSACHUSETTS.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Moored as before. 0528 Lighted ship. 0730 Secured from Material Readiness Yoke, set Material Readiness X-ray.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Moored as before. 0800 U.S.S. ALABAMA relieved MASSACHUSETTS of military and radar guard. 0815 Lighted fires under Boilers #3, 5, 7. 0905 Cut in Boiler #7 on the main steam line. 0910 Cut in Boiler #3 on the main steam line. 0915 Cut in Boiler #5 on the main steam line. 0930 Lighted fires under Boilers #2, 4, 6, 8. Made all preparations for getting underway. 0944 Set Material Readiness Yoke. 1005 Underway from Nandi Bay, Viti Levu, Fiji Islands in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan GEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated October 25, 1943, making various courses and speeds to conform with channel, the Captain at the Conn, Executive Officer and Navigator on the bridge. 1018 All hands to Air Defense for sortie, set Material Readiness Zebra. 1035 Cut in Boiler #2 on the main steam line. 1036 Cut in Boiler #8 on the main steam line. 1038 Cut in Boiler #4 on the main steam line. 1042 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line. 1136 Passed Navula Reef Beacon abeam to port, distant 650 yards. 1142 Took departure on course 220° (T) with Navula Reef Beacon bearing 068° (T), the Front Range Beacon bearing 076.1° (T). 1146 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 280° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-220, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 300° (T), distant 2800 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. 1150 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. 1157 Assumed Condition of Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1202 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1305 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 1310 Changed fleet course and axis to 320° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 340° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1320 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1443.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
 T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
 D. CARLSON

Commander, Navy, NAVY
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 11 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	Moored	17° 56.8' S.	16° 07.8' S.
Long.		177° 05.5' E.	176° 36.0' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 1448 Changed fleet course and axis to 010° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 030° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1508 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1823 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1950 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 010° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course and axis to 065° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 085° (T), distant 2800 yards. 2010 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday 12 November, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	13° 49.8' S.	12° 44.5' S.	11° 26.4' S.
Long.	178° 31.1' E.	178° 49.0' E.	179° 38.7' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, of 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 065° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-220, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 085° (T), distant 2800 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0050 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 065° (T). 0100 Changed fleet course and axis to 020° (T). 0110 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0335 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 020° (T). 0350 Radar contact on unidentified surface craft bearing 312° (T), distant 17 miles.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0400 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0420 Radar contact previously reported now faded. 0428 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0528 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0600 Secured SG and SC radar.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0808 Changed fleet course and axis to 015° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 035° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0948 Secured Boiler #6 from the main steam line for repairs. 1000 Commenced Exercise 21 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery at a surprise burst). 1022 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line, repairs completed. 1100 Ceased firing, Exercise 21 completed. Ammunition expended: 69 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA Common Mk 31-10; 69 charges 5"/38 caliber: 33 SPDN 2868, 36 SPDN 3024; 153 rounds 40 MM AA Mk I, service.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1345 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 015° (T). 1348 Changed course to 105° (T). 1350 Catapulted Plane #01481, Lieut. C. C. AINSWORTH, U.S.N., pilot, MOUDY, D. L., ARM 1c, U.S.N., passenger. 1351 Catapulted Plane #01480, Lieut. (jg) D. W. CASSELL, A-VN, U.S.N.R., pilot, HARDISON, S. G., ARM 2c, U.S.N., passenger. 1352 Changed course to 015° (T). 1358 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1413 Commenced Exercise 22 (firing machine gun battery at towed sleeve). 1419 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 015° (T). 1424 Changed course to 075° (T). 1430 Resumed base course 015° (T). 1500 Changed fleet course and axis to 065° (T), fleet guide

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 12 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description -12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	13° 49.8' S.	12° 44.5' S.	11° 26.4' S.
Long.	178° 31.1' E.	178° 49.0' E.	179° 38.7' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)
in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 085° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1510 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1533 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 065° (T). 1534 Ceased firing, Exercise 22 completed. Ammunition expended: 595 rounds 40 MM AA Mk. 1 service, 2813 rounds 20 MM: 1876 HE, 937 tracer. 1539 Commenced making various courses and speeds in preparation for recovery of aircraft by the Charlie method. 1544 Recovered Plane #01481 to starboard. 1552 Recovered Plane #01480 to port. 1557 Resumed base course 065° (T), resumed fleet speed 18 knots.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000
Steaming as before. 1602 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1805 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400
Steaming as before. 2351 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 065° (T). 2358 Changed fleet course and axis to 035° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 055° (T), distant 2800 yards. 2400 Set all clocks ahead one hour to all zone time, having crossed the 180th meridian at Latitude 11° 35.0' S.

A. W. Machen Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved: *T. D. Ruddock*
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined: *D. Carlson*
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 12 November, 1943
 (Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description / 11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	9° 21.5' S.	8° 26.6' S.	6° 41.0' S.
Long.	177° 29.3' W.	176° 51.9' W.	175° 32.9' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2.3 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110 of 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 035° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-220, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 055° (T), distant 2800 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0110 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0520 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0620 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0839 U.S.S. ALABAMA reported radar contact on unidentified aircraft bearing 087° (T), distant 41 miles. 0900 Commenced Exercise 5-Love, U.S.S. FLETCHER having left formation to serve as target for radar-rangefinder comparison. 0905 radar contact previously reported now faded. 1130 U.S.S. FLETCHER resumed station in screen, Exercise 5-Love completed.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1230 All hands to General Quarters to conduct Exercise 6 (firing main and 5"/38 caliber batteries at the wake of a target destroyer). Set Material Readiness Zebra. 1256 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA designated fleet guide, bearing 090° (T), distant 2850 yards. 1259 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 035° (T). 1300 U.S.S. JENKINS left formation to serve as target for Exercise 6. 1312 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1535 Completed Exercise 6, ceased firing. Ammunition expended: 6 projectiles 16"/45 caliber, B.L.&T., Mk 9-1; 6 charges 16"/45 caliber SPDN 3907; 33 projectiles 5"/38 caliber B.L.&T. Mk. 31-4; 39 projectiles 5"/38 caliber A.A. Common Mk. 31-10; 72 charges 5"/38 caliber, 24 SPDN 2868, 48 SPDN 3024; 678 rounds 40 MM Mk. 1 Service. 1535 U.S.S. JENKINS returned to station in screen.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

F. D. Ruddock
 F. D. RUDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
 D. CARLSON
 Commander, Navigator, NAVY

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
 Authority: 960131
 Date: 10/08

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 12 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	9° 21.5' S.	8° 26.6' S.	6° 41.0' S.
Long.	177° 29.3' W.	176° 51.9' W.	175° 32.9' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1645 U.S.S. WASHINGTON designated fleet guide, bearing 055° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1840 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1930 U.S.S. ALABAMA reported surface radar contact bearing 330° (T), distant 23,450 yards, course 270° (T), speed 22 knots. 1942 Ceased zig-zagging, emergency ships right to course 091° (T). 1956 Ships left to course 056° (T). 1959 Ships left to course 035° (T). U.S.S. RADFORD reported contact as friendly.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course and axis to 350° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 010° (T), distant 2800 yards. 2010 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 1A-Zebra. 2022 U.S.S. INDIANA reported radar contact on unidentified aircraft bearing 213° (T), distant 83 miles. 2032 Radar contact previously reported now faded.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 13 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description /11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 35.2' S.	2° 36.9' S.	0° 39.5' S.
Long.	174° 51.5' W.	174° 26.8' W.	173° 20.4' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2.3 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110 of 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 350° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-220, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 010° (T), distant 2800 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0050 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 350° (T). 0100 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 050° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0110 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0118 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). 0122 Changed fleet course and axis to 350° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 010° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0154 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 050° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0202 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0220 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified surface contact by radar, bearing 063° (T), distant 40,000 yards. 0253 U.S.S. ALABAMA reported having sighted same contact, identified as one aircraft carrier and two destroyers, now bearing 115° (T), distant 9½ miles.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0516 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0542 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). 0546 Ships right to course 055° (T). U.S.S. WASHINGTON catapulted two aircraft. 0555 Ships left to course 041° (T). Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra, with base course 030° (T). 0616 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0915 U.S.S. WASHINGTON commenced recovery of two aircraft. Ceased zig-zagging, changed speed to 16 knots. Ships left to course 010° (T). 0919 Changed speed to 10.7 knots, changed course to 100° (T). 0923 Changed speed to 16 knots. 0927 Ships left to course 010° (T). 0932 U.S.S. WASHINGTON completed recovery of two aircraft. 0933 Changed speed to 18 knots. Resumed zig-zagging using plan 14-Zebra with base course 030° (T). 0936 Changed fleet course and axis to 035° (T), fleet guide in USS WASHINGTON bearing 055° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1000 Commenced Exercise 21 (firing 5"/38 caliber battery and machine gun battery at surprise bursts). 1001 Changed fleet course and axis to 030° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 050° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1050 Ceased firing, Exercise 21 completed. Ammunition expended: 75 projectiles 5"/38 caliber AA Common Mk. 31-10; 75 charges 5"/38 caliber; 39 SPDN 2668, 36 SPDN 3024; 326 rounds

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
 T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

B. Carlson
 B. CARLSON

Commander, Navigator, Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 0252

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 13 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description All

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 35.2' S.	2° 36.9' S.	0° 39.5' S.
Long.	174° 51.5' W.	174° 26.8' W.	173° 20.14' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)
 40 MM AA Mk. 1 Service; 47 rounds 20 MM, 31 H.E., 16 tracer.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1306 U.S.S. INDIANA reported a strange ship sighted bearing 076° (T). 1309 U.S.S. ALABAMA reported radar contact on several ships bearing 070° (T), distant 35,000 yards, identified as four friendly cruisers and two destroyers. 1313 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA designated fleet guide, bearing 085° (T), distant 2850 yards. 1346 Commenced making various courses and speeds as U.S.S. WASHINGTON conducted Exercise 6 (main battery offset firing). 1524 Resumed fleet course 030° (T), steaming at 18 knots. 1535 U.S.S. WASHINGTON designated fleet guide, bearing 050° (T), distant 2800 yards. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1823 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. Secured SC radar, SG radar in operation. 1950 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course and axis to 080° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 100° (T), distant 2800 yards. 2010 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
 T. D. RUDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

E. Carlson
 E. CARLSON
 Commander, U.S. Navy
 Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 253

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 14 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	0° 48.9' N.	1° 55.3' N.	3° 10.1' N.
Long.	170° 44.3' W.	170° 44.9' W.	172° 19.4' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2.3 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, of 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 080° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-220, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 100° (T), distant 2800 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. SG radar in operation, SC radar secured. 0050 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 080° (T). 0100 Changed fleet course and axis to 050° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 070° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0110 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0330 Radar contact on unidentified aircraft bearing 005° (T), distant 60 miles. 0340 Contact previously reported now faded.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0507 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. Cut in SC radar. 0607 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0750 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 050° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0800 Changed fleet course and axis to 000° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 020° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0810 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0818 U.S.S. JENKINS reported radar contact on unidentified aircraft distant 19 miles, identified as friendly at 0822. 1147 Secured fires under Boiler #6 for repairs.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1418 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1422 Changed fleet course and axis to 310° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 320° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1436 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 1440 Commenced exercise 17-Able (firing machine guns at a towed balloon). 1502 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1506 Changed fleet course and axis to 270° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 290° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1508 Ceased firing, Exercise 17-Able completed. Ammunition expended: 6 rounds 40 MM AA Mk 1 Service, 20 rounds 20 MM, 13 H.E., 7 H.E. tracer. 1515 Commenced zig-zagging, using

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

G. Carlson
G. CARLSON

Commander, Navigator Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Sunday 14 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 411

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	0° 48.9' N.	1° 55.3' N.	3° 10.1' N.
Long.	170° 44.3' W.	170° 44.9' W.	172° 19.4' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)
Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1657 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1702 Changed fleet course and axis to 300° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 320° (T), distant 2800 yards. 1712 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 14-Zebra. 1811 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2200 Lighted fires under Boiler #6, repairs completed. 2250 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 255

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday

15

November, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description $\#11, \#12, \#10\frac{1}{2}$

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	5° 22.0' N.	5° 01.0' N.	4° 40.8' N.
Long.	173° 21.9' W.	172° 46.9' W.	172° 27.5' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2.3 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, of 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love-Sugar, fleet course and axis 300° (T), zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 14-Zebra, standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1.5-220, fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 320° (T), distant 2800 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. WASHINGTON. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 300° (T). 0200 Changed fleet course and axis to 340° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 000° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0210 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra. 0250 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 340° (T). 0300 Changed fleet course and axis to 025° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. WASHINGTON bearing 320° (T), distant 2800 yards. 0310 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 14-Zebra.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0521 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0624 Secured from General Quarters, set condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0738 U.S.S. SOUTH DAKOTA reported radar surface contact bearing 032° (T), distant 32 miles, identified as friendly at 0746. 0747 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 025° (T). 0748 Changed fleet course and axis to 050° (T). 0800 Set all clocks back one hour to conform with $\#12$ zone time. 0702 Sighted 10 ships on horizon bearing 050° (T). 0731 Effected rendezvous with the carrier units of Task Groups 50.1 and 50.2 of Task Force 50. Commenced forming fueling formation 6-Fox, fueling course and axis 150° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO, fueling speed 8 knots. Battleships on a line of bearing normal to the fleet axis, zig-zagging on various courses and speeds in accordance with signals from the Commander Battleline, maintaining station 1,000 yards or more astern of fueling ships. Destroyers in van forming anti-submarine screen. Carriers astern of Battleships, maneuvering independently. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. YORKTOWN.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0950 Changed fueling course and fleet axis to 110° (T). Ships not engaged in fueling operations continued maneuvering as before.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1212 Set all clocks ahead 1½ hours to conform with $\#10\frac{1}{2}$ zone time. 1348 U.S.S. WASHINGTON designated guide ship of

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. RUDDOCK
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. CARLSON
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 256

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Monday 15 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

Position:	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	5° 22.0' N.	5° 01.0' N.	4° 40.8' N.
Long.	173° 21.9' W.	172° 46.9' W.	172° 27.5' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

Battleline. 1406 Battleships formed on a line of bearing 200° (T) from U.S.S. WASHINGTON, continued to zig-zag on various courses astern of fueling ships, steaming at 12 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1841 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1845 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Love in company with Task Group 50.2 plus U.S.S. NEOSHO, fleet course 245° (T), fleet axis 275° (T), MASSACHUSETTS in station 2-060, fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 155° (T), distant 2,000 yards, fleet and standard speed 16 knots, Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. 1900 Changed fleet course to 230° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course to 275° (T). 2300 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, ~~Navy~~ Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 16 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description /100

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	4° 41.0' N.	4° 07.3' N.	4° 22.3' N.
Long.	175° 07.2' W.	175° 03.9' W.	176° 22.7' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 plus U.S.S. NEOSHO, in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love, fleet course and axis 275° (T), standard and fleet speed 16 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2-060, fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 155° (T), distant 2,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0559 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0629 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 275° (T). 0638 Changed fleet course to 175° (T). 0653 Formed fueling formation 5-Fox, fleet axis 175° (T), fueling course 175° (T), fueling speed 8 knots. Battleships zig-zagging on various courses, steaming at 12 knots, in accordance with signals from the Commander Battleline, destroyers in van forming anti-submarine screen, carriers astern of fueling ships maneuvering independently.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 1030 Commenced making various courses and speeds preparatory to going alongside U.S.S. NEOSHO for fueling operations. 1129 U.S.S. NEOSHO fired first line to bow. 1145 Secured Boiler #3 for repairs. 1154 Commenced receiving fuel oil from U.S.S. NEOSHO, steaming on fueling course 175° (T), steaming at 8 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1253 Completed fueling operations, having received 3833 barrels of burnable fuel oil. 1310 Cut in Boiler #3 on the main steam line, repairs completed. 1314 Completed casting off all lines to U.S.S. NEOSHO. Commenced making various courses and speeds to resume station in fueling formation 5-Fox. 1343 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Love, fleet course and axis 230° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 110° (T), distant 2,000 yards, fleet speed 11 knots. 1414 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1434 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 230° (T). 1446 Changed fleet course and axis to 290° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 170° (T), distant 2,000 yards. 1456 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1537 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 310° (T), steaming at 11 knots. Made all preparations to receive U.S.S. DUFFY alongside for transfer of mail. 1550 U.S.S. DUFFY came alongside to starboard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

G. Carlson
G. CARLSON

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 16 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 10¹/₂, 11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	41° 0' N.	40° 07.3' N.	40° 22.3' N.
Long.	175° 07.2' W.	175° 03.9' W.	176° 22.7' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1601 U.S.S. DUFFY cast off and stood clear, transfer of mail completed. Commenced making various courses and speeds to regain station in Cruising Disposition 5-Love. 1615 Regained station 2-060 in Cruising Disposition 5-Love, fleet course and axis 290° (T), fleet speed 11 knots, fleet guide in U.S.S. NECSHO bearing 170° (T), zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6. 1651 Changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 1830 Changed fleet speed to 15 knots. 1858 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1900 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 290° (T). 1900 Set all clocks ahead one-half hour to conform with 11 zone time. 1840 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1920 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 290° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 1940 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, Navigator Navy

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

15

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page- 259

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday

17

November, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description 11

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	6° 11.3' N.	6° 04.4' N.	5° 08.3' N.
Long.	177° 55.9' W.	177° 15.3' W.	178° 47.0' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 plus U.S.S. NEOSHO, in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan GEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Love, fleet course 320° (T), fleet axis 290° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 15 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2060, fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 170° (T), distant 2,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0225 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 0232 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 0242 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0339 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 320° (T). 0349 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0541 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0638 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 0641 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0645 Formed fueling formation 5-Fox, fleet course and axis 120° (T), fueling speed 8 knots. Battleships zig-zagging on various courses, steaming at 12 knots, in accordance with signals from Commander Battleline. Destroyers in van forming anti-submarine screen. Carriers astern of fueling ships, maneuvering independently.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0824 Changed fueling course and fleet axis to 090° (T). Ships not engaged in fueling operations continued maneuvering as before. 1134 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course and axis 090° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 090° (T), distant 3,000 yards, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180. 1149 Changed fleet course and axis to 160° (T), changed fleet speed to 15 knots. 1157 Changed fleet course and axis to 180° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. NEOSHO bearing 180° (T), distant 3,000 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1210 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE designated fleet guide and took station 0000. U.S.S. NEOSHO and U.S.S. DUFFY left the formation and proceeded independently. 1217 Changed fleet course to 250° (T). 1227 Changed fleet axis to 270° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 270° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 1306 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1309

Approved:

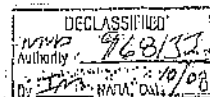
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

O. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

* U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1943 * 10-32070-1



16

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 17 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 11, 11½

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	6° 11.3' N.	6° 04.4' N.	5° 08.3' N.
Long.	177° 55.9' W.	177° 15.3' W.	178° 47.0' W.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

U.S.S. INDIANA designated fleet guide, bearing 300° (T), distant 5,100 yards.
1517 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE designated fleet guide, bearing 270° (T), distant 3,000 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1602 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1703 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 250° (T). 1708 Ships left to course 095° (T) during recovery of aircraft by carriers. 1730 Resumed base course 250° (T), recovery of aircraft completed. 1733 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1822 Changed fleet speed to 19 knots. 1837 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. Darkened ship. 1900 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 250° (T). Set all clocks back one-half hour to conform with 11½ zone time. 1840 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1905 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 250° (T). 1915 Changed fleet course to 220° (T). 1925 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2005 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 220° (T). 2015 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2025 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. RUDLOCK

T. D. RUDLOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

B. CARLSON

B. CARLSON,
Commander, AbvigatorNAV,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 261

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 18 November, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description 11½

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	5° 11.8' N.	5° 15.4' N.	4° 42.8' N.
Long.	178° 03.9' E.	177° 07.0' E.	175° 33.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Operating Plan CEN 1-43 dated 25 October 1943, Serial 00110. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course and axis 270° (T), fleet speed 19 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 270° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0040 Secured Boiler #6 for repairs. 0121 Cut in Boiler #6 on the main steam line, repairs completed.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0530 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0541 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0553 Changed course to 080° (T), changed speed to 15 knots as carriers commenced aircraft launching operations. 0619 Resumed fleet course 270° (T), fleet speed 19 knots. 0628 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0630 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Yoke. Lighted ship. 0700 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II-Able.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0810 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 0824 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0827 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0842 Changed speed to 16 knots. 0851 Ships right to course 085° (T) as carriers engaged in launching and recovery of aircraft. 0850 Radar contact on unidentified group of ships bearing 302° (T), distant 48,000 yards. 0928 Resumed fleet course 270° (T), fleet speed 21 knots, launching and recovery of aircraft completed. 0938 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0954 U.S.S. INDIANA designated fleet guide bearing 300° (T), distant 5,100 yards. 1048 Surface radar contact bearing 207° (T), distant 57,000 yards. 1118 Ceased zig-zagging, commenced making various courses and speeds to keep station on U.S.S. ENTERPRISE during emergency recovery of aircraft. 1132 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 9, with base course 270° (T), steaming at 21 knots. 1150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1152 Changed speed to 16 knots. 1159 Ships right to course 085° (T) as carriers engaged in launching and recovery of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1227 Resumed base course 270° (T), changed speed

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 282

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday

18

November

, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description 11 $\frac{1}{2}$, 12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	5° 11.8' N.	5° 15.4' N.	4° 42.8' N.
Long.	178° 03.9' E.	177° 07.0' E.	175° 33.3' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

to 21 knots. 1235 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1242 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE designated fleet guide bearing 270° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 1448 Resumed fleet speed 18 knots. 1452 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1500 Changed course to 105° (T) to keep station on U.S.S. BELLEAU WOOD during launching and recovery of aircraft. 1527 Changed fleet course to 255° (T), launching and recovery of aircraft completed. 1545 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. Changed fleet speed to 21 knots.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1750 Changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 1802 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 270° (T). 1807 Ships left to course 100° (T) as carriers commenced recovery of aircraft. 1827 Resumed base course 255° (T). 1830 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition of Readiness II. Darkened ship. 1803 Set all clocks ahead one-half hour to conform with 12 zone time. 1805 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1900 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 255° (T). 1915 Changed fleet course to 225° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2015 Changed fleet course to 260° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigation,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 263

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Friday
(Day)19
(Date)November
(Month)

, 1943.

Zono description #12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 20.9' N.	2° 40.2' N.	2° 15.5' N.
Long.	173° 32.2' E.	174° 03.0' E.	174° 15.6' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43 dated 25 October 1943, Serial 00110. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 260° (T), fleet axis 270° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3-180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 270° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All Boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Yoke, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0000 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0320 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 260° (T). 0330 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0340 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0410 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 0415 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0430 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0432 Changed course to 125° (T), as carriers commenced launching aircraft for first aerial bombardment of Makin Island, Gilbert Islands. 0438 Changed course to 105° (T), changed speed to 24 knots. 0440 Changed speed to 18 knots. 0444 Changed fleet course to 125° (T), changed fleet axis to 305° (T). Changed fleet and standard speed to 18 knots. 1528 A plane from U.S.S. ENTERPRISE made forced landing in water, bearing 265° (R), distant 2,000 yards. 0613 Opened all Circle Zebra ventilation fittings. 0620 Lighted ship. 0622 Changed fleet course to 230° (T). 0626 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness I-Easy, remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilation fittings. 0628 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 0647 Changed fleet course to 230° (T). 0654 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0730 Changed fleet course to 140° (T). 0749 Observed friendly plane crash in water bearing 040° (T), distant 3 miles.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0931 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0941 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 140° (T). 1017 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1038 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1053 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 130° (T). 1111 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 1121 Changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 1130 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1137 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1142 Changed fleet course to 110° (T). 1156 Changed fleet course to 120° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1200 Changed fleet axis to 300° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 300° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 1221 Changed fleet course to 285° (T). 1228 Changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 1233 Commenced zig-

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Friday 19 November 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description A12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 20.9' N.	2° 40.2' N.	2° 15.5' N.
Long.	173° 32.2' E.	174° 03.0' E.	174° 15.6' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600 (Continued)

zagging, using Plan 9. 1259 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 257° (T). 1307 Changed fleet course to 120° (T) as carriers commenced launching and recovering aircraft. 1409 Changed fleet course to 295° (T), carriers having completed launching and recovery of aircraft. 1513 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1533 Changed fleet course to 130° (T) for launching and recovery of aircraft.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1645 Changed fleet course to 285° (T). Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1656 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1706 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 315° (T). 1713 Changed fleet course to 125° (T) for recovery of carrier aircraft. 1720 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1807 Darkened ship. 1835 Changed fleet course to 000° (T), the day's aerial bombardment, consisting of 9 strikes against Makin Island, Gilbert Islands, completed. 1845 Changed speed to 21 knots. 1847 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1900 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 1910 Secured from Condition of Readiness I-Easy, set Condition II. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilations fittings and doors giving access to living spaces.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2109 Radar contact on friendly surface vessel bearing 188° (T); distant 42,000 yards, believed to be a unit of Task Force 54. 2130 Changed fleet course to 270° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carl O. Bell
D. CARL O. BELL,
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator.

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 20 November, 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description #12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	2° 47.9' N.	3° 11.1' N.	2° 47.2' N.
Long.	172° 24.3' E.	172° 13.4' E.	172° 20.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 270° (T), fleet axis 300° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 300° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Zebra, except for living spaces, Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0037 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE reported unidentified aircraft bearing 300° (T), distant 4 miles. 0100 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0120 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0130 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 0140 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0320 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 330° (T). 0330 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0340 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0405 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0415 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0430 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra throughout the ship. Changed fleet course to 135° (T). 0436 Changed fleet axis to 315° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 315° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 0545 Radar contact on friendly ship bearing 080° (T), distant 21 miles. 0615 Changed fleet course to 315° (T). 0627 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness I-Easy. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra with the exception of lower deck ventilation fittings. U.S.S. INDIANA designated fleet guide, bearing 345° (T), distant 5,100 yards. 0629 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0644 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 335° (T). 0650 Changed fleet course to 135° (T). 0732 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE designated fleet guide bearing 315° (T), distant 3,000 yards. 0752 Changed fleet course to 325° (T). 0757 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 0200

Steaming as before. 0852 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 325° (T). 0858 Changed fleet course to 135° (T). 0906 Changed fleet course to 110° (T). 0908 Changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 0933 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 0939 Changed fleet speed to 15 knots. 0952 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 0955 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 0958 Commenced zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 320° (T). 1034 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 1058 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 1102 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1110 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 315° (T). 1115 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 1117 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1130 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag and base course 300° (T). 1135 Changed fleet course to 120° (T), changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1136 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1144 Changed

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Carlson
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Saturday 20 November 1943.
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 412

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	20° 47.9' N.	3° 11.1' N.	20° 47.1' N.
Long.	172° 24.3' E.	172° 13.4' E.	172° 20.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)
fleet course to 125° (T). 1147 Changed fleet speed to 16 knots, as carriers launched and recovered aircraft.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1224 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1245 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 1247 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1253 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1317 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 1322 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1351 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 1401 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 9. Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1427 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 125° (T). Changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 1520 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1547 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1630 Secured from Condition of Readiness I-Easy, set Condition of Readiness II-Able. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilations fittings. 1636 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1752 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1800 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1808 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 245° (T). 1815 Changed fleet course to 120° (T), as carriers recovered aircraft upon completion of day's bombardment, supporting landing operations on Makin Island, Gilbert Islands. 1829 Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Able, set Condition II. 1841 Changed fleet course to 090° (T), changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 1848 Observed light on horizon bearing 305° (T), believed to be fire on Makin Island. 1855 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 1902 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1912 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1931 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2250 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 2300 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 2310 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

F. D. Riddock
F. D. RIDDOCK

R. Carlson
R. CARLSON

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

23

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 287

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

21

November

, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description /12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 14.1' N.	2° 52.7' N.	2° 28.7' N.
Long.	172° 10.2' E.	172° 38.5' E.	173° 22.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS

(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 000° (T), fleet axis 315° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging using Plan 6, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3-180; fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 315° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Zebra (except for lower deck ventilation fittings), Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. All radar in operation. Ship darkened. 0150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0200 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0210 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0300 U.S.S. INDIANA reported radar contact on two unidentified aircraft bearing 335° (T), distant 40 miles. 0305 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported two unidentified aircraft bearing 320° (T), distant 57 miles and 204° (T), distant 48 miles. 0307 Sounded General Alarm. All hands to Air Defense. Set Material Readiness Zebra throughout the ship. 0311 Formed Battle Disposition 5-Victor to repel air attack, fleet course 090° (T), fleet axis 315° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 315° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 0328 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported following unidentified aircraft: 179° (T), distant 42 miles; 232° (T), distant 38 miles; 230° (T), distant 26 miles. 0335 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported following unidentified aircraft: 204° (T), distant 41 miles; 175° (T), distant 42 miles; 040° (T), distant 43 miles. 0345 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported following unidentified aircraft: 3 planes at 035° (T), distant 32 miles. 0352 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported single unidentified aircraft bearing 292° (T), distant 55 miles.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0400 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0402 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 132° (T), distant 9 miles. 0419 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0425 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0435 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 0438 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0447 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 0526 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0534 Changed fleet course to 130° (T), as carriers prepared to launch fighter patrol. 0553 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported single unidentified aircraft bearing 172° (T), distant 45 miles, flying low. 0600 Fighter planes of this task group reported having contacted enemy planes. 0602 Observed one 4-engined enemy flying boat shot down, identified as an Emily, bearing 090° (R), distant 10 miles. 0609 Radar contact on four unidentified aircraft bearing 050° (T). 0625 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 0700 All unidentified aircraft previously reported now faded. 0703 Changed fleet course and axis to 130° (T). Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3-300, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 250° (T), distant 3,000 yards. Set Condition of Readiness I-Easy. Lighted ship. 0710 Changed fleet speed to 10 knots. Made all preparations for fueling and provisioning destroyers. 0752 U.S.S. BOYD came alongside to starboard.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. RUDDOCK

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. CARLSON

D. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1943 16-30070-1

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 268

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday

21

November

1943

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description A12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 14.1' N.	2° 52.7' N.	2° 28.7' N.
Long.	172° 10.2' E.	172° 38.5' E.	173° 22.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0804 Commenced pumping fuel oil to U.S.S. BOYD. 0810 Commenced passing provisions to U.S.S. BOYD. 0932 Completed fueling operations, having transferred to U.S.S. BOYD 1,975 barrels of fuel oil at 60° F. 0939 Completed casting off all lines to U.S.S. BOYD. U.S.S. BOYD cleared side. 0940 Made all preparations for taking U.S.S. BROWN alongside to starboard. 0950 U.S.S. BROWN came alongside to starboard and commenced receiving fuel oil and provisions. 1053 Completed passing provisions and pumping fuel oil to U.S.S. BROWN, having transferred 2053 barrels at 60° F. 1125 Cast off all lines to U.S.S. BROWN. 1130 U.S.S. BROWN stood clear. 1134 Made all preparations for receiving U.S.S. BRADFORD alongside to starboard for fueling operations and passing provisions. 1135 Secured from Condition of Readiness I-Easy, set Condition II-Able. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilation fittings and doors giving access to living spaces. 1150 U.S.S. BRADFORD came alongside to starboard. 1159 Commenced passing provisions and pumping fuel oil to U.S.S. BRADFORD.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1317 Completed fueling operations, having transferred to U.S.S. BRADFORD 1,002 barrels of fuel oil at 60° F. 1320 Cast off all lines to U.S.S. BRADFORD. 1323 U.S.S. BRADFORD stood clear. 1326 Changed fleet course to 105° (T). Changed fleet speed to 15 knots. 1336 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). Exchanged stations in Cruising Disposition 5-Roger with U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA. Took station 3-180, fleet course 270° (T), fleet axis 280° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 280° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1339 Changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 1351 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1511 Changed fleet course to 110° (T) as carriers commenced launching and recovery of aircraft. Ceased zig-zagging. 1553 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9, aircraft operations by carriers completed. Changed fleet speed to 18 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1615 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 120° (T). 1715 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 1719 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1722 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1726 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1728 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 320° (T). 1737 Changed fleet course to 120° (T) as carriers commenced recovery of aircraft. 1745 All hands to Air Defense for dusk stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra throughout the ship. 1754 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1815 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. Formed Battle Disposition 5-Victor, fleet course 130° (T), fleet axis 280° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 280° (T), distant 3,500 yards. 1826 Darkened ship. 1831 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 1835 Radar surface contact bearing 050° (T), distant 6,000 yards, believed to be an X-ray reflection. 1838 Changed fleet speed to 19

Approved:

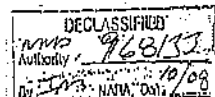
Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1943 16-33070-1



PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Sunday 21 November, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description A12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 14.1' N.	2° 52.7' N.	2° 25.7' N.
Long.	172° 10.2' E.	172° 38.5' E.	173° 22.2' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1600 to 2000 (Continued)

knots. 1846 U.S.S. MONTEREY reported having sighted a formation of planes bearing 325° (T). 1849 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported friendly aircraft bearing 030° (T). 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 040° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1907 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1920 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 120° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 1930 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Able. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for doors leading to living spaces and lower deck ventilation fittings. 1937 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 090° (T), fleet axis 280° (T), fleet speed 19 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 280° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1954 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2150 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 090° (T). 2200 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 2210 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2300 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 295° (T), distant 23 miles. 2305 Contact previously reported identified as surface craft. 2317 Contact established as friendly.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

26

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 270

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday

22

November

, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description A12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 51.3' N.	3° 53.2' N.	3° 42.3' N.
Long.	172° 46.3' E.	172° 25.8' E.	173° 18.0' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 000° (T), fleet axis 280° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 280° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II-Able, Material Readiness Zebra (except for lower deck ventilation fittings and doors giving access to living spaces), Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0050 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T). 0100 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 0110 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0315 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 244° (T), distant 91 miles. 0330 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 235° (T), distant 80 miles. 0340 Many unidentified aircraft reported bearing 230° (T), distant 85 miles, course 130° (T), speed 180 knots.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0420 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 0430 Changed fleet course to 220° (T). 0440 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6. 0450 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 180° (T). 0516 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra throughout the ship. 0546 Changed fleet course to 140° (T) as carriers commenced launching aircraft for combat air patrol and anti-submarine patrol. 0554 Changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 0615 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilation fittings and doors leading to living spaces. 0625 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 0632 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0636 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 0717 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 317° (T). 0723 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 0729 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0809 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 0831 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 0836 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). 0842 Changed fleet course to 340° (T). 0848 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0859 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 313° (T). 0906 Changed fleet course to 125° (T) as carriers commenced launching and recovery of aircraft. 0915 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 0948 Changed fleet course to 080° (T). 1001 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 1019 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1029 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1158 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 243° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. CARLSON,
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1942 16-30070-1

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 271

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Monday

22

November

, 1943.

(Day)

(Date)

(Month)

Zone description /12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 51.3' N.	3° 53.2' N.	3° 42.3' N.
Long.	172° 46.3' E.	172° 25.8' E.	173° 18.0' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1208 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 1210 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 1235 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 1238 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1239 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 9. 1321 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1324 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 110° (T). 1338 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1342 Changed fleet course to 110° (T). 1401 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1406 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 1426 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1530 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 120° (T). Changed fleet speed to 20 knots, as carriers commenced to launch and recover aircraft. 1556 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1557 Changed fleet course to 280° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1603 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1614 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 280° (T). 1622 Changed fleet course to 170° (T), changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 1634 Changed fleet course to 120° (T). 1636 Changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 1658 Changed fleet course to 075° (T). Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1722 Changed fleet course to 125° (T), changed fleet speed to 22 knots. 1814 All hands to Air Defense for dusk stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra throughout the ship. Darkened ship. 1817 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1819 Changed fleet course to 050° (T), recovery of aircraft by carriers completed. 1826 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1828 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 1835 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 050° (T). 1845 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 1855 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1915 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilation fittings and doors giving access to living spaces. 1920 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course to 090° (T). 1930 Changed fleet course to 070° (T). 1940 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2050 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 070° (T). 2100 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 2110 Resumed zig-zagging using Plan 6. 2310 U.S.S. INDIANA reported surface radar contact bearing 288° (T), distant 22 miles, identified as friendly at 2317.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Examined:

D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Tuesday 23 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description *A12*

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	1° 32.7' N.	1° 44.2' N.	2° 38.1' N.
Long.	174° 46.3' E.	175° 16.1' E.	175° 09.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan GEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 160° (T), fleet axis 280° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 20 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3-180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 280° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Zebra (with the exception of lower deck ventilation fittings and doors giving access to living spaces), Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0027 U.S.S. INDIANA reported radar contact on four surface vessels bearing 164° (T), distant 18 miles, identified as friendly.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0448 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 0507 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, see Material Readiness Zebra throughout the ship. 0510 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 200° (T). 0515 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0528 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0529 Sighted ship on horizon bearing 357° (R). 0530 Radar contact on two ships bearing 093° (T), distant 35,000 yards. 0534 Ships previously reported identified as three tankers and two destroyer escorts. 0537 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 070° (T). 0557 Changed fleet speed to 12 knots. Effected rendezvous with Task Group 16.10.1. Made all preparations to receive a tanker alongside to starboard for fueling operations. 0558 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 0600 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Sugar. Remained in Material Readiness Zebra except for lower deck ventilation fittings and doors giving access to living spaces. Lighted ship. 0608 Changed fleet course to 070° (T). 0610 Changed speed to 20 knots to get in position for receiving tanker alongside. 0620 Changed standard speed to 12 knots. 0622 Changed speed to 12 knots. 0638 Changed speed to 8 knots. 0647 U.S.S. PLATTE came alongside to starboard for fueling operations, fueling course 070° (T), fueling speed 8 knots. Ships not engaged in fueling operations commenced zig-zagging independently, base course 070° (T). 0717 Commenced receiving fuel oil from U.S.S. PLATTE. Draft before fueling: forward 32'5", aft 35'9", mean 34'1". 0752 Passed three sacks of U.S. mail to U.S.S. PLATTE.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
 A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
 Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0803 U.S.S. DEMPSEY reported supersonic submarine contact on starboard bow of MASSACHUSETTS. 0804 U.S.S. DEMPSEY hauled down submarine contact signal, having made no further report. 1000 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 098° (T), distant 29 miles, identified as friendly by MASSACHUSETTS. 1017 Completed fueling operations, having received from U.S.S. PLATTE 17,292 barrels of burnable fuel oil at 60° F. Draft

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
 T. D. RUDDOCK,
 Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. Carlson
 B. CARLSON
 Commander, Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 273

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Tuesday 23 November, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description #12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	1° 32.7' N.	1° 44.2' N.	2° 38.1' N.
Long.	174° 46.3' E.	175° 16.1' E.	175° 09.5' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)

after fueling: forward 35'3", aft 35'11", mean 35'7". 1034 Cast off all lines to U.S.S. PLATTE. 1035 Cleared side of U.S.S. PLATTE. 1037 Took station astern of fueling ships and commenced zig-zagging independently on various courses and speeds with base course 070° (T), fleet speed 8 knots.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1558 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course and axis 310° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 1000 bearing 310° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Task Group 16.10.1 proceeded independently, all fueling operations for the day completed.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1611 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 1622 Changed fleet speed to 19 knots. 1716 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1723 Changed fleet course to 150° (T) as carriers commenced recovery of aircraft. 1742 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 1750 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 6. 1807 Darkened ship. Secured from Condition of Readiness II-Sugar, set Condition II. 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 1910 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1950 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2000 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 2010 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2019 U.S.S. BOYD reported radar contact (surface) bearing 199° (T), distant 21 miles. 2123 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 305° (T). 2131 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 2136 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 2148 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2350 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 000° (T).

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON
Commander, Navigator
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

★ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1943 16-30078-1

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS Wednesday 24 November, 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 55.8' N.	3° 42.5' N.	3° 48.2' N.
Long.	173° 15.2' E.	173° 15.2' E.	174° 01.1' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43 dated 25 October 1943, Serial 00110. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 000° (T), fleet axis 310° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, MASSACHUSETTS in station 3-180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 310° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Zebra (A), Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0000 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 0010 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0236 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 290° (T). 0238 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0257 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 0300 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE commenced launching planes. 0306 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0320 Changed fleet course to 270° (T), launching of aircraft completed. 0334 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 0343 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0449 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 310° (T). 0451 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 0454 Formed Disposition 5-Victor for defense against air attack, fleet course and axis 310° (T), MASSACHUSETTS in station 2.5-180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 310° (T), distant 3,500 yards. 0514 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to. Set Material Readiness Zebra. 0516 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 0520 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 0535 Changed fleet course to 110° (T) as carriers commenced launching aircraft for combat air patrol and anti-submarine patrol. 0546 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 0554 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 130° (T), fleet axis 310° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, steaming at 20 knots to gain station 3-180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 310° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 0612 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Able, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Zebra (A). Lighted ship. 0618 Changed fleet course to 320° (T). Resumed fleet speed 18 knots, having gained station 3-180. 0631 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0732 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 290° (T). 0731 Changed fleet course to 110° (T), as carriers commenced launching of aircraft. 0746 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0753 Changed fleet course to 160° (T). 0759 Changed fleet course to 110° (T).

A. W. Machen Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0822 Changed fleet course to 150° (T). 0824 Changed fleet course to 115° (T). 0859 Changed fleet course to 155° (T). 0910 Changed fleet course to 115° (T). 0925 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 0929 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1053 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 270° (T). 1103 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1123 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 1125 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

D. Carlson
D. CARLSON

Captain, U.S. Navy, *Commanding Officer.*

Commander, *Wagtail*
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 24 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 412

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 55.8' N.	3° 42.5' N.	3° 48.2' N.
Long.	173° 15.2' E.	173° 15.2' E.	174° 01.1' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0800 to 1200 (Continued)

1145 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 110° (T). 1147 Changed fleet course to 115° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1216 Changed fleet course to 075° (T). 1220 Changed fleet course to 085° (T). 1229 Changed fleet course to 115° (T). 1244 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported many unidentified aircraft bearing 310° (T), distant 45 miles. 1246 All hands to Air Defense, set Material Readiness Zebra. 1259 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1307 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 115° (T). Formed Disposition 5-Victor to repel air attack. 1314 Changed fleet axis to 295° (T). Changed fleet course to 100° (T). 1315 Changed fleet course to 085° (T). 1318 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1326 Changed fleet course to 295° (T). 1330 Changed fleet speed to 20 knots. 1331 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 1332 Changed fleet course to 335° (T). 1345 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 1353 Commenced zig-zagging using Plan 9. 1401 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 115° (T). 1407 U.S.S. ENTERPRISE and U.S.S. BELLEAU WOOD commenced launching aircraft. 1416 Changed fleet course to 295° (T). 1428 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1506 Ceased zig-zagging, changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1510 Changed fleet course to 110° (T). 1526 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Able, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Zebra (A). 1527 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 110° (T), fleet axis 295° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 295° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 1534 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1539 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 085° (T). 1546 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1553 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1649 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 310° (T). 1655 Changed fleet course to 120° (T) as carriers commenced recovery of aircraft. 1758 Changed fleet course to 080° (T). 1802 Formed Disposition 5-Victor to repel air attack, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 295° (T), distant 3500 yards. 1810 All hands to Air Defense for dusk stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. Darkened ship. 1815 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1840 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 320° (T), distant 22 miles. 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 080° (T). 1900 Changed fleet course to 030° (T). 1910 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1930 Secured from Air Defense, set Condition of Readiness II-Able, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Zebra (A).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. RUDDOCK

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. CARLSON

D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Wednesday 24 November 1943
(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description /12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 55.8' N.	3° 42.5' N.	3° 48.2' N.
Long.	173° 15.2' E.	173° 15.2' E.	174° 01.1' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

2000 to 2400

Steaming as before. 2020 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 030° (T). 2030 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). U.S.S. INDIANA reported single unidentified aircraft bearing 218° (T), distant 26 miles, course 100° (T). 2033 MASSACHUSETTS reported several unidentified aircraft bearing 228° (T), distant 22.4 miles. 2036 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft now bearing 278° (T), distant 16 miles. 2037 U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 275° (T), distant 10 miles. 2040 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2042 Radar contact on several unidentified aircraft bearing 165° (T), distant 11.5 miles. 2059 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 300° (T). 2100 Changed course to 240° (T). 2103 Sighted flare bearing 332° (T). 2120 Secondary Battery Directors 3 and 4 reported solution on target bearing 034° (T), distant 16,900 yards. 2121 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2123 Changed fleet speed to 16 knots. 2124 U.S.S. BRADFORD reported one unidentified twin engine, single tail plane, having passed overhead at an altitude of 1,000 feet. 2131 Several unidentified aircraft reported closing fast, bearing 104° (T), distant 9,500 yards. 2132 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 2137 Unidentified aircraft reported bearing 330° (T), distant 5 miles, altitude 7,000 feet. 2139 U.S.S. BRADFORD reported having sighted unidentified aircraft bearing 025° (T), distant 2500 yards, altitude 700 feet. 2139 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2141 Changed fleet course to 250° (T). 2205 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 2215 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 2216 Passed through rain squall. Maneuvered to keep in center of squall to escape air detection. 2300 Formed Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 270° (T), fleet axis 295° (T), fleet speed 18 knots, fleet guide in USS ENTERPRISE bearing 295° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 2322 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 6.

A. W. Machen, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, JR.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

T. D. Ruddock

Examined:

G. Carlson
G. CARLSON

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

DECLASSIFIED
Authority: 768133
Date: 10/09
By: NAWA Data

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

Page 277

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 25 November, 1943.

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description #12

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 49.1' N.	4° 02.7' N.	3° 18.5' N.
Long.	171° 58.5' E.	172° 05.6' E.	172° 05.4' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

0000 to 0400

Underway in company with Task Group 50.2 in accordance with Commander Central Pacific Force Operating Plan CEN 1-43, Serial 00110, dated 25 October 1943. In Cruising Disposition 5-Roger, fleet course 276° (T), fleet axis 290° (T), standard speed 16 knots, fleet speed 18 knots, zig-zagging in accordance with Plan 6. MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE in station 1000 bearing 290° (T), distant 4,000 yards. Officer in Tactical Command in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE. All boilers on the line for steaming purposes. Ship in Condition of Readiness II, Material Readiness Zebra (A), Boiler Readiness 33, Aircraft Readiness 9. Ship darkened. 0158 Radar contact on unidentified surface craft, bearing 176° (T), distant 30,000 yards.

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0400 to 0800

Steaming as before. 0446 All hands to General Quarters for dawn stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 0504 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 0515 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0544 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0616 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 0622 Secured from General Quarters, set Condition of Readiness II-Able, secured from Material Readiness Zebra, set Material Readiness Zebra (A). Lighted ship. 0628 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 0640 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 150° (T). 0645 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0650 Changed fleet course to 100° (T). 0654 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0658 Changed fleet course to 110° (T). 0710 Changed fleet course to 090° (T). 0717 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 0724 Changed fleet axis to 310° (T). MASSACHUSETTS in station 3180, fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 310° (T), distant 4,000 yards. 0726 Changed fleet course to 300° (T). 0728 Changed fleet course to 020° (T). 0730 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 0733 Changed fleet speed to 19 knots. 0737 Changed fleet speed to 18 knots. 0748 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 030° (T). 0757 Changed fleet course to 135° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

0800 to 1200

Steaming as before. 0830 Changed fleet course to 095° (T). 0847 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 0918 Changed fleet course to 330° (T). 0928 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1001 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 347° (T). 1003 Changed fleet course to 310° (T). 1100 Changed fleet course to 100° (T). 1102 U.S.S. RADFORD reported having lost steering control, steering course parallel to that of MASSACHUSETTS, distant 500 yards broad on the port bow. 1114 U.S.S. RADFORD reported having regained steering control. 1120 U.S.S. FLETCHER reported supersonic submarine contact bearing 130° (T), distant 1700 yards. 1121 Emergency ships left to 010° (T). 1127 U.S.S. FLETCHER reported having lost submarine contact. 1130 Changed fleet course to 100° (T). 1142 Changed fleet course to 000° (T). 1153 Changed fleet course to 100° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock
T. D. RUDDOCK,

Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

B. Carlson
B. CARLSON

Commander, U.S. Navy,
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1943 10-33079-1

PART III
CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES SHIP MASSACHUSETTS

Thursday 25 November, 1943.

(Day) (Date) (Month)

Zone description 412

Position	0800	1200	2000
Lat.	3° 49.1' N.	4° 02.7' N.	3° 18.5' N.
Long.	171° 58.5' E.	172° 05.6' E.	172° 05.6' E.

OPERATIONAL REMARKS
(WAR DIARY)

1200 to 1600

Steaming as before. 1204 Changed fleet course to 115° (T). 1216 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 1238 Changed fleet course to 180° (T). 1242 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1256 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 180° (T). 1258 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 1308 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 1320 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1352 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 275° (T). 1402 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1415 U.S.S. FLETCHER reported supersonic submarine contact bearing 170° (T). 1426 Emergency ships left to course 035° (T). 1437 Resumed fleet course 130° (T). 1514 Changed fleet course to 175° (T). 1525 Changed fleet course to 280° (T). 1530 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1542 Changed fleet course to 130° (T).

A. W. MACHEN, Jr.
A. W. MACHEN, Jr.,
Ensign, U.S.N.R.

1600 to 2000

Steaming as before. 1601 Changed fleet course to 305° (T). 1607 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1633 Ceased zig-zagging, remained on zig-zag course 290° (T). 1638 Changed fleet course to 270° (T). 1641 Resumed zig-zagging, using Plan 9. 1654 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1701 Changed fleet course to 120° (T) as carriers commenced recovery of aircraft. 1716 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 300° (T), distant 18 miles. 1728 Changed fleet course to 140° (T). 1734 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft now faded. 1738 Changed fleet course to 125° (T). 1801 Changed fleet course to 270° (T), the carriers having completed recovery of aircraft. 1807 U.S.S. INDIANA reported unidentified aircraft bearing 050° (T) sighted on horizon. 1810 Formed Disposition 5-Victor to repel air attack, fleet course 270° (T), fleet axis 310° (T), fleet guide in U.S.S. ENTERPRISE bearing 310° (T), distant 3500 yards. 1812 Commenced zig-zagging, using Plan 6. 1814 All hands to Air Defense for evening stand-to, set Material Readiness Zebra. 1850 Ceased zig-zagging, resumed base course 270° (T). 1859 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported 4 or 5 unidentified aircraft bearing 058° (T), distant 5 miles. 1900 Changed fleet course to 220° (T). 1902 A second group of unidentified aircraft reported bearing 065° (T), distant 24 miles. 1908 Large group of unidentified aircraft reported bearing 100° (T). 1910 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1915 One unidentified aircraft bearing 130° (T) distant 5,000 yards from MASSACHUSETTS. 1916 The large group of unidentified aircraft now split into two groups, one bearing 324° (T), distant 17 miles, the other bearing 093° (T), distant 22 miles. 1917 Changed fleet course to 220° (T). 1920 Changed fleet speed to 21 knots. 1921 Sighted numerous floating flares bearing 218° (T), distant 8 miles. 1922 Changed fleet course to 130° (T). 1927 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported group of unidentified aircraft bearing 300° (T), distant 13 miles. 1929 Emergency ships right to course 160° (T). 1931 Emergency ships left to course 070° (T). 1934 Commander Task Group 50.2 reported two groups of unidentified aircraft, one bearing 302° (T), distant 19 miles, closing rapidly, the other bearing 152° (T), distant 14 miles. 1935 Emergency ships right to course 160° (T). 1939 Three or more unidentified aircraft bearing 137° (T), distant 7 miles, a second group of three or more bearing 306° (T), distant 9 miles, a third group bearing 329° (T), distant 23 miles. 1939.5 Commenced firing to starboard with 5"/38 caliber battery at attacking enemy planes. For details and results of the action see Commanding Officer's secret letter BB59/A9-8, Serial 0014, and enclosures. 1939.5

Approved:

Examined:

T. D. Ruddock

T. D. RUDDOCK,
Captain, U.S. Navy, Commanding Officer.

D. Carlson

D. CARLSON
Commander, U.S. Navy
Navigator

To be forwarded direct to the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, either at end of an operation or at the end of the calendar month.